# The Python Language Reference

Release 3.11.4

Guido van Rossum and the Python development team

August 24, 2023

Python Software Foundation Email: docs@python.org

# **CONTENTS**

1	Intro	duction		3				
	1.1	Alternat	e Implementations	3				
	1.2	Notation		4				
2	Lexic	cal analysis						
	2.1	Line stru	acture	5				
		2.1.1	Logical lines	5				
		2.1.2	Physical lines	5				
		2.1.3	Comments	5				
		2.1.4	Encoding declarations	6				
			Explicit line joining	6				
			Implicit line joining	6				
		2.1.7	Blank lines	7				
		2.1.8	Indentation	7				
		2.1.9		8				
	2.2		Whitespace between tokens					
	2.2		kens	8				
	2.3		rs and keywords	8				
		2.3.1	Keywords	9				
		2.3.2	Soft Keywords	9				
		2.3.3	Reserved classes of identifiers	9				
	2.4	Literals		10				
		2.4.1	String and Bytes literals	10				
		2.4.2	String literal concatenation	12				
		2.4.3	Formatted string literals	12				
		2.4.4	Numeric literals	14				
				14				
				15				
		2.4.7		15				
	2.5			15				
	2.6			15				
	2.0	Deminic	18	13				
3	Data	model		17				
J	3.1			17				
	3.2		**	18				
	3.3			26				
	3.3			20 27				
		3.3.1						
		3.3.2	e	30				
		3.3.3	8	34				
		3.3.4		37				
		3.3.5		37				
		3.3.6	$\varepsilon$	39				
		3.3.7	$\mathcal{C}$	39				
		3.3.8		41				
		3.3.9		43				
			-					

		3.3.10 3.3.11	Customizing positional arguments in class pattern matching	44
	3.4	Corouti		
		3.4.1	Awaitable Objects	
		3.4.2	Coroutine Objects	
		3.4.3 3.4.4	Asynchronous Iterators	
		3.4.4	Asynchronous Context Managers	4/
4	Execu	ution mo	odel	49
	4.1	Structui	re of a program	49
	4.2	Naming	g and binding	49
		4.2.1	Binding of names	49
		4.2.2	Resolution of names	
		4.2.3	Builtins and restricted execution	
		4.2.4	Interaction with dynamic features	
	4.3	Excepti	ions	51
5	The i	mport sy	system	53
	5.1		ctlib	
	5.2	_	es	
		5.2.1	Regular packages	
		5.2.2	Namespace packages	54
	5.3	Searchi	ing	55
		5.3.1	The module cache	
		5.3.2	Finders and loaders	
		5.3.3	Import hooks	
		5.3.4	The meta path	
	5.4		g	
		5.4.1	Loaders	
		5.4.2	Submodules	
		5.4.3	Module spec	
		5.4.4 5.4.5	Import-related module attributes	
		5.4.6	modulepath      Module reprs	
		5.4.7	Cached bytecode invalidation	
	5.5		th Based Finder	
	5.5	5.5.1	Path entry finders	
		5.5.2	Path entry finder protocol	
	5.6	Replaci	ing the standard import system	
	5.7	-	e Relative Imports	
	5.8	_	considerations formain	
		5.8.1	mainspec	
	5.9	Referen	nces	65
6	Erm	ogg <b>ion</b> g		67
O	6.1	essions	netic conversions	
	6.2		ieuc conversions	
	0.2	6.2.1	Identifiers (Names)	
		6.2.2	Literals	
		6.2.3	Parenthesized forms	
		6.2.4	Displays for lists, sets and dictionaries	
		6.2.5	List displays	
		6.2.6	Set displays	
		6.2.7	Dictionary displays	
		6.2.8	Generator expressions	
		6.2.9	Yield expressions	
	6.3	Primari	*	
		6.3.1	Attribute references	75
		6.3.2	Subscriptions	75

		6.3.3 Slicings
	6.4	Await expression
	6.5	The power operator
	6.6	Unary arithmetic and bitwise operations
	6.7	Binary arithmetic operations
	6.8	Shifting operations
	6.9	Binary bitwise operations
	6.10	Comparisons
		6.10.1 Value comparisons
		6.10.2 Membership test operations
		6.10.3 Identity comparisons
	6.11	Boolean operations
	6.12	Assignment expressions
	6.13	Conditional expressions
	6.14	Lambdas
	6.15	Expression lists
	6.16	Evaluation order
	6.17	Operator precedence
7	Simp	le statements 87
	7.1	Expression statements
	7.2	Assignment statements
		7.2.1 Augmented assignment statements
		7.2.2 Annotated assignment statements
	7.3	The assert statement
	7.4	The pass statement
	7.5	The del statement
	7.6	The return statement
	7.7	The yield statement
	7.8	The raise statement
	7.9	The break statement
	7.10	The continue statement
	7.11	The import statement
		7.11.1 Future statements
	7.12	The global statement
	7.13	The nonlocal statement
8	Comi	pound statements 99
O	8.1	The if statement
	8.2	The while statement
	8.3	The for statement
	8.4	The try statement
		8.4.1 except clause
		8.4.2 except* clause
		8.4.3 else clause
		8.4.4 finally clause
	8.5	The with statement
	8.6	The match statement
		8.6.1 Overview
		8.6.2 Guards
		8.6.3 Irrefutable Case Blocks
		8.6.4 Patterns
	8.7	Function definitions
	8.8	Class definitions
	8.9	Coroutines
		8.9.1 Coroutine function definition
		8.9.2 The async for statement

		8.9.3	The async with statement	118				
9	<b>Top-l</b> 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.4	Comple File inp Interact	aponents  te Python programs	. 119 . 120 . 120				
10	Full (	Gramma	ar specification	121				
A	Gloss	sary	y 13					
В	Abou B.1		locuments utors to the Python Documentation	<b>151</b> 151				
C	Histo	ry and I		153				
	C.1	History	of the software	153				
	C.2		and conditions for accessing or otherwise using Python					
		C.2.1	PSF LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 3.11.4					
		C.2.2	BEOPEN.COM LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 2.0					
		C.2.3	CNRI LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 1.6.1					
		C.2.4	CWI LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 0.9.0 THROUGH 1.2					
		C.2.5	ZERO-CLAUSE BSD LICENSE FOR CODE IN THE PYTHON 3.11.4 DOCUMEN-	10,				
		0.2.3	TATION	157				
	C.3	License	s and Acknowledgements for Incorporated Software					
	C.5	C.3.1	Mersenne Twister					
		C.3.1	Sockets					
		C.3.2						
			Asynchronous socket services					
		C.3.4	Cookie management					
		C.3.5	Execution tracing					
		C.3.6	UUencode and UUdecode functions					
		C.3.7	XML Remote Procedure Calls					
		C.3.8	test_epoll					
		C.3.9	Select kqueue					
		C.3.10	SipHash24					
		C.3.11	strtod and dtoa	163				
		C.3.12	OpenSSL					
		C.3.13	expat	167				
		C.3.14	libffi	. 167				
		C.3.15	zlib	168				
		C.3.16	cfuhash	168				
		C.3.17	libmpdec					
		C.3.18	W3C C14N test suite					
		C.3.19						
D	Copy			171				
ע	Copy	rignt		1/1				
Ind	lex			173				

This reference manual describes the syntax and "core semantics" of the language. It is terse, but attempts to be exact and complete. The semantics of non-essential built-in object types and of the built-in functions and modules are described in library-index. For an informal introduction to the language, see tutorial-index. For C or C++ programmers, two additional manuals exist: extending-index describes the high-level picture of how to write a Python extension module, and the c-api-index describes the interfaces available to C/C++ programmers in detail.

CONTENTS 1

2 CONTENTS

#### INTRODUCTION

This reference manual describes the Python programming language. It is not intended as a tutorial.

While I am trying to be as precise as possible, I chose to use English rather than formal specifications for everything except syntax and lexical analysis. This should make the document more understandable to the average reader, but will leave room for ambiguities. Consequently, if you were coming from Mars and tried to re-implement Python from this document alone, you might have to guess things and in fact you would probably end up implementing quite a different language. On the other hand, if you are using Python and wonder what the precise rules about a particular area of the language are, you should definitely be able to find them here. If you would like to see a more formal definition of the language, maybe you could volunteer your time — or invent a cloning machine:-).

It is dangerous to add too many implementation details to a language reference document — the implementation may change, and other implementations of the same language may work differently. On the other hand, CPython is the one Python implementation in widespread use (although alternate implementations continue to gain support), and its particular quirks are sometimes worth being mentioned, especially where the implementation imposes additional limitations. Therefore, you'll find short "implementation notes" sprinkled throughout the text.

Every Python implementation comes with a number of built-in and standard modules. These are documented in library-index. A few built-in modules are mentioned when they interact in a significant way with the language definition.

# 1.1 Alternate Implementations

Though there is one Python implementation which is by far the most popular, there are some alternate implementations which are of particular interest to different audiences.

Known implementations include:

- **CPython** This is the original and most-maintained implementation of Python, written in C. New language features generally appear here first.
- **Jython** Python implemented in Java. This implementation can be used as a scripting language for Java applications, or can be used to create applications using the Java class libraries. It is also often used to create tests for Java libraries. More information can be found at the Jython website.
- **Python for .NET** This implementation actually uses the CPython implementation, but is a managed .NET application and makes .NET libraries available. It was created by Brian Lloyd. For more information, see the Python for .NET home page.
- **IronPython** An alternate Python for .NET. Unlike Python.NET, this is a complete Python implementation that generates IL, and compiles Python code directly to .NET assemblies. It was created by Jim Hugunin, the original creator of Jython. For more information, see the IronPython website.
- **PyPy** An implementation of Python written completely in Python. It supports several advanced features not found in other implementations like stackless support and a Just in Time compiler. One of the goals of the project is to encourage experimentation with the language itself by making it easier to modify the interpreter (since it is written in Python). Additional information is available on the PyPy project's home page.

Each of these implementations varies in some way from the language as documented in this manual, or introduces specific information beyond what's covered in the standard Python documentation. Please refer to the implementation-specific documentation to determine what else you need to know about the specific implementation you're using.

#### 1.2 Notation

The descriptions of lexical analysis and syntax use a modified BNF grammar notation. This uses the following style of definition:

```
name ::= lc\_letter (lc\_letter | "_")* lc\_letter ::= "a"..."z"
```

The first line says that a name is an lc\_letter followed by a sequence of zero or more lc\_letters and underscores. An lc\_letter in turn is any of the single characters 'a' through 'z'. (This rule is actually adhered to for the names defined in lexical and grammar rules in this document.)

Each rule begins with a name (which is the name defined by the rule) and : :=. A vertical bar (|) is used to separate alternatives; it is the least binding operator in this notation. A star (\*) means zero or more repetitions of the preceding item; likewise, a plus (+) means one or more repetitions, and a phrase enclosed in square brackets ([ ]) means zero or one occurrences (in other words, the enclosed phrase is optional). The \* and + operators bind as tightly as possible; parentheses are used for grouping. Literal strings are enclosed in quotes. White space is only meaningful to separate tokens. Rules are normally contained on a single line; rules with many alternatives may be formatted alternatively with each line after the first beginning with a vertical bar.

In lexical definitions (as the example above), two more conventions are used: Two literal characters separated by three dots mean a choice of any single character in the given (inclusive) range of ASCII characters. A phrase between angular brackets (<...>) gives an informal description of the symbol defined; e.g., this could be used to describe the notion of 'control character' if needed.

Even though the notation used is almost the same, there is a big difference between the meaning of lexical and syntactic definitions: a lexical definition operates on the individual characters of the input source, while a syntax definition operates on the stream of tokens generated by the lexical analysis. All uses of BNF in the next chapter ("Lexical Analysis") are lexical definitions; uses in subsequent chapters are syntactic definitions.

**TWO** 

### LEXICAL ANALYSIS

A Python program is read by a *parser*. Input to the parser is a stream of *tokens*, generated by the *lexical analyzer*. This chapter describes how the lexical analyzer breaks a file into tokens.

Python reads program text as Unicode code points; the encoding of a source file can be given by an encoding declaration and defaults to UTF-8, see **PEP 3120** for details. If the source file cannot be decoded, a SyntaxError is raised.

#### 2.1 Line structure

A Python program is divided into a number of logical lines.

## 2.1.1 Logical lines

The end of a logical line is represented by the token NEWLINE. Statements cannot cross logical line boundaries except where NEWLINE is allowed by the syntax (e.g., between statements in compound statements). A logical line is constructed from one or more *physical lines* by following the explicit or implicit *line joining* rules.

#### 2.1.2 Physical lines

A physical line is a sequence of characters terminated by an end-of-line sequence. In source files and strings, any of the standard platform line termination sequences can be used - the Unix form using ASCII LF (linefeed), the Windows form using the ASCII sequence CR LF (return followed by linefeed), or the old Macintosh form using the ASCII CR (return) character. All of these forms can be used equally, regardless of platform. The end of input also serves as an implicit terminator for the final physical line.

When embedding Python, source code strings should be passed to Python APIs using the standard C conventions for newline characters (the \n character, representing ASCII LF, is the line terminator).

#### 2.1.3 Comments

A comment starts with a hash character (#) that is not part of a string literal, and ends at the end of the physical line. A comment signifies the end of the logical line unless the implicit line joining rules are invoked. Comments are ignored by the syntax.

#### 2.1.4 Encoding declarations

If a comment in the first or second line of the Python script matches the regular expression  $coding[=:] \s^*([-\w.]+)$ , this comment is processed as an encoding declaration; the first group of this expression names the encoding of the source code file. The encoding declaration must appear on a line of its own. If it is the second line, the first line must also be a comment-only line. The recommended forms of an encoding expression are

```
# -*- coding: <encoding-name> -*-
```

which is recognized also by GNU Emacs, and

```
# vim:fileencoding=<encoding-name>
```

which is recognized by Bram Moolenaar's VIM.

If no encoding declaration is found, the default encoding is UTF-8. In addition, if the first bytes of the file are the UTF-8 byte-order mark (b'\xef\xbb\xbf'), the declared file encoding is UTF-8 (this is supported, among others, by Microsoft's **notepad**).

If an encoding is declared, the encoding name must be recognized by Python (see standard-encodings). The encoding is used for all lexical analysis, including string literals, comments and identifiers.

#### 2.1.5 Explicit line joining

Two or more physical lines may be joined into logical lines using backslash characters (\), as follows: when a physical line ends in a backslash that is not part of a string literal or comment, it is joined with the following forming a single logical line, deleting the backslash and the following end-of-line character. For example:

```
if 1900 < year < 2100 and 1 <= month <= 12 \
   and 1 <= day <= 31 and 0 <= hour < 24 \
   and 0 <= minute < 60 and 0 <= second < 60:  # Looks like a valid date
   return 1</pre>
```

A line ending in a backslash cannot carry a comment. A backslash does not continue a comment. A backslash does not continue a token except for string literals (i.e., tokens other than string literals cannot be split across physical lines using a backslash). A backslash is illegal elsewhere on a line outside a string literal.

#### 2.1.6 Implicit line joining

Expressions in parentheses, square brackets or curly braces can be split over more than one physical line without using backslashes. For example:

Implicitly continued lines can carry comments. The indentation of the continuation lines is not important. Blank continuation lines are allowed. There is no NEWLINE token between implicit continuation lines. Implicitly continued lines can also occur within triple-quoted strings (see below); in that case they cannot carry comments.

#### 2.1.7 Blank lines

A logical line that contains only spaces, tabs, formfeeds and possibly a comment, is ignored (i.e., no NEWLINE token is generated). During interactive input of statements, handling of a blank line may differ depending on the implementation of the read-eval-print loop. In the standard interactive interpreter, an entirely blank logical line (i.e. one containing not even whitespace or a comment) terminates a multi-line statement.

#### 2.1.8 Indentation

Leading whitespace (spaces and tabs) at the beginning of a logical line is used to compute the indentation level of the line, which in turn is used to determine the grouping of statements.

Tabs are replaced (from left to right) by one to eight spaces such that the total number of characters up to and including the replacement is a multiple of eight (this is intended to be the same rule as used by Unix). The total number of spaces preceding the first non-blank character then determines the line's indentation. Indentation cannot be split over multiple physical lines using backslashes; the whitespace up to the first backslash determines the indentation.

Indentation is rejected as inconsistent if a source file mixes tabs and spaces in a way that makes the meaning dependent on the worth of a tab in spaces; a TabError is raised in that case.

**Cross-platform compatibility note:** because of the nature of text editors on non-UNIX platforms, it is unwise to use a mixture of spaces and tabs for the indentation in a single source file. It should also be noted that different platforms may explicitly limit the maximum indentation level.

A formfeed character may be present at the start of the line; it will be ignored for the indentation calculations above. Formfeed characters occurring elsewhere in the leading whitespace have an undefined effect (for instance, they may reset the space count to zero).

The indentation levels of consecutive lines are used to generate INDENT and DEDENT tokens, using a stack, as follows.

Before the first line of the file is read, a single zero is pushed on the stack; this will never be popped off again. The numbers pushed on the stack will always be strictly increasing from bottom to top. At the beginning of each logical line, the line's indentation level is compared to the top of the stack. If it is equal, nothing happens. If it is larger, it is pushed on the stack, and one INDENT token is generated. If it is smaller, it *must* be one of the numbers occurring on the stack; all numbers on the stack that are larger are popped off, and for each number popped off a DEDENT token is generated. At the end of the file, a DEDENT token is generated for each number remaining on the stack that is larger than zero.

Here is an example of a correctly (though confusingly) indented piece of Python code:

The following example shows various indentation errors:

2.1. Line structure 7

(Actually, the first three errors are detected by the parser; only the last error is found by the lexical analyzer — the indentation of return r does not match a level popped off the stack.)

#### 2.1.9 Whitespace between tokens

Except at the beginning of a logical line or in string literals, the whitespace characters space, tab and formfeed can be used interchangeably to separate tokens. Whitespace is needed between two tokens only if their concatenation could otherwise be interpreted as a different token (e.g., ab is one token, but a b is two tokens).

## 2.2 Other tokens

Besides NEWLINE, INDENT and DEDENT, the following categories of tokens exist: *identifiers, keywords, literals, operators*, and *delimiters*. Whitespace characters (other than line terminators, discussed earlier) are not tokens, but serve to delimit tokens. Where ambiguity exists, a token comprises the longest possible string that forms a legal token, when read from left to right.

## 2.3 Identifiers and keywords

Identifiers (also referred to as names) are described by the following lexical definitions.

The syntax of identifiers in Python is based on the Unicode standard annex UAX-31, with elaboration and changes as defined below; see also **PEP 3131** for further details.

Within the ASCII range (U+0001..U+007F), the valid characters for identifiers are the same as in Python 2.x: the uppercase and lowercase letters A through z, the underscore  $\underline{\phantom{a}}$  and, except for the first character, the digits 0 through z

Python 3.0 introduces additional characters from outside the ASCII range (see PEP 3131). For these characters, the classification uses the version of the Unicode Character Database as included in the unicodedata module.

Identifiers are unlimited in length. Case is significant.

```
identifier ::= xid_start xid_continue*
id_start ::= <all characters in general categories Lu, Ll, Lt, Lm, Lo, Nl, the ur
id_continue ::= <all characters in id_start, plus characters in the categories Mn, N
xid_start ::= <all characters in id_start whose NFKC normalization is in "id_start
xid_continue ::= <all characters in id_continue whose NFKC normalization is in "id_continue"</pre>
```

The Unicode category codes mentioned above stand for:

- Lu uppercase letters
- Ll lowercase letters
- Lt titlecase letters
- Lm modifier letters
- Lo other letters
- Nl letter numbers
- *Mn* nonspacing marks
- Mc spacing combining marks
- Nd decimal numbers
- Pc connector punctuations

- Other\_ID\_Start explicit list of characters in PropList.txt to support backwards compatibility
- Other\_ID\_Continue likewise

All identifiers are converted into the normal form NFKC while parsing; comparison of identifiers is based on NFKC.

A non-normative HTML file listing all valid identifier characters for Unicode 14.0.0 can be found at https://www.unicode.org/Public/14.0.0/ucd/DerivedCoreProperties.txt

#### 2.3.1 Keywords

The following identifiers are used as reserved words, or *keywords* of the language, and cannot be used as ordinary identifiers. They must be spelled exactly as written here:

False	await	else	import	pass
None	break	except	in	raise
True	class	finally	is	return
and	continue	for	lambda	try
as	def	from	nonlocal	while
assert	del	global	not	with
async	elif	if	or	yield

#### 2.3.2 Soft Keywords

New in version 3.10.

Some identifiers are only reserved under specific contexts. These are known as *soft keywords*. The identifiers match, case and \_can syntactically act as keywords in contexts related to the pattern matching statement, but this distinction is done at the parser level, not when tokenizing.

As soft keywords, their use with pattern matching is possible while still preserving compatibility with existing code that uses match, case and \_ as identifier names.

#### 2.3.3 Reserved classes of identifiers

Certain classes of identifiers (besides keywords) have special meanings. These classes are identified by the patterns of leading and trailing underscore characters:

- \_\* Not imported by from module import \*.
- \_ In a case pattern within a match statement, \_ is a soft keyword that denotes a wildcard.

Separately, the interactive interpreter makes the result of the last evaluation available in the variable \_. (It is stored in the builtins module, alongside built-in functions like print.)

Elsewhere, \_ is a regular identifier. It is often used to name "special" items, but it is not special to Python itself.

**Note:** The name \_ is often used in conjunction with internationalization; refer to the documentation for the gettext module for more information on this convention.

It is also commonly used for unused variables.

\_\_\*\_\_ System-defined names, informally known as "dunder" names. These names are defined by the interpreter and its implementation (including the standard library). Current system names are discussed in the *Special method names* section and elsewhere. More will likely be defined in future versions of Python. *Any* use of \_\_\_\*\_\_ names, in any context, that does not follow explicitly documented use, is subject to breakage without warning.

\* Class-private names. Names in this category, when used within the context of a class definition, are re-written to use a mangled form to help avoid name clashes between "private" attributes of base and derived classes. See section *Identifiers (Names)*.

### 2.4 Literals

Literals are notations for constant values of some built-in types.

#### 2.4.1 String and Bytes literals

String literals are described by the following lexical definitions:

```
stringliteral
                      [stringprefix] (shortstring | longstring)
stringprefix
                      "r" | "u" | "R" | "U" | "f" | "F"
                     | "fr" | "Fr" | "fR" | "FR" | "rf" | "rF" | "Rf" | "RF"
                     "'" shortstringitem* "'" | '"' shortstringitem* '"'
shortstring
                ::=
                     "''" longstringitem* "''" | '""" longstringitem* '"""
longstring
                 ::=
shortstringitem ::=
                     shortstringchar | stringescapeseq
longstringitem ::=
                      longstringchar | stringescapeseq
                     <any source character except "\" or newline or the quote>
shortstringchar ::=
                     <any source character except "\">
longstringchar ::=
                      "\" <any source character>
stringescapeseq ::=
\texttt{bytesliteral} \quad ::= \quad \textit{bytesprefix(shortbytes} \mid \textit{longbytes)}
bytesprefix
               ::=
                     "b" | "B" | "br" | "Br" | "bR" | "BR" | "rb" | "rB" | "Rb" | "RB"
                     "'" shortbytesitem* "'" | '"' shortbytesitem* '"'
shortbytes ::= longbytes ::=
               ::=
                    "''" longbytesitem* "''" | '""" longbytesitem* '"""
shortbytesitem ::= shortbyteschar | bytesescapeseq
longbytesitem ::= longbyteschar | bytesescapeseq
shortbyteschar ::= <any ASCII character except "\" or newline or the quote>
               ::= <any ASCII character except "\">
longbyteschar
bytesescapeseq ::= "\" <any ASCII character>
```

One syntactic restriction not indicated by these productions is that whitespace is not allowed between the <code>stringprefix</code> or <code>bytesprefix</code> and the rest of the literal. The source character set is defined by the encoding declaration; it is UTF-8 if no encoding declaration is given in the source file; see section <code>Encoding declarations</code>.

In plain English: Both types of literals can be enclosed in matching single quotes (') or double quotes ("). They can also be enclosed in matching groups of three single or double quotes (these are generally referred to as *triple-quoted strings*). The backslash (\) character is used to escape characters that otherwise have a special meaning, such as newline, backslash itself, or the quote character.

Bytes literals are always prefixed with 'b' or 'B'; they produce an instance of the bytes type instead of the str type. They may only contain ASCII characters; bytes with a numeric value of 128 or greater must be expressed with escapes.

Both string and bytes literals may optionally be prefixed with a letter 'r' or 'R'; such strings are called *raw strings* and treat backslashes as literal characters. As a result, in string literals, '\U' and '\u' escapes in raw strings are not treated specially. Given that Python 2.x's raw unicode literals behave differently than Python 3.x's the 'ur' syntax is not supported.

New in version 3.3: The 'rb' prefix of raw bytes literals has been added as a synonym of 'br'.

New in version 3.3: Support for the unicode legacy literal (u'value') was reintroduced to simplify the maintenance of dual Python 2.x and 3.x codebases. See **PEP 414** for more information.

A string literal with 'f' or 'F' in its prefix is a *formatted string literal*; see *Formatted string literals*. The 'f' may be combined with 'r', but not with 'b' or 'u', therefore raw formatted strings are possible, but formatted bytes literals are not.

In triple-quoted literals, unescaped newlines and quotes are allowed (and are retained), except that three unescaped quotes in a row terminate the literal. (A "quote" is the character used to open the literal, i.e. either ' or ".)

Unless an 'r' or 'R' prefix is present, escape sequences in string and bytes literals are interpreted according to rules similar to those used by Standard C. The recognized escape sequences are:

Escape Sequence	Meaning	Notes
\ <newline></newline>	Backslash and newline ignored	(1)
\\	Backslash (\)	
\'	Single quote (')	
\"	Double quote (")	
\a	ASCII Bell (BEL)	
\b	ASCII Backspace (BS)	
\f	ASCII Formfeed (FF)	
\n	ASCII Linefeed (LF)	
\r	ASCII Carriage Return (CR)	
\t	ASCII Horizontal Tab (TAB)	
\v	ASCII Vertical Tab (VT)	
\000	Character with octal value ooo	(2,4)
\xhh	Character with hex value <i>hh</i>	(3,4)

Escape sequences only recognized in string literals are:

Escape Sequence	Meaning	Notes
\N{name}	Character named <i>name</i> in the Unicode database	(5)
\uxxxx	Character with 16-bit hex value xxxx	(6)
\Uxxxxxxxx	Character with 32-bit hex value xxxxxxxx	(7)

#### Notes:

(1) A backslash can be added at the end of a line to ignore the newline:

```
>>> 'This string will not include \
... backslashes or newline characters.'
'This string will not include backslashes or newline characters.'
```

The same result can be achieved using triple-quoted strings, or parentheses and string literal concatenation.

- (2) As in Standard C, up to three octal digits are accepted.
  - Changed in version 3.11: Octal escapes with value larger than 00377 produce a DeprecationWarning. In a future Python version they will be a SyntaxWarning and eventually a SyntaxError.
- (3) Unlike in Standard C, exactly two hex digits are required.
- (4) In a bytes literal, hexadecimal and octal escapes denote the byte with the given value. In a string literal, these escapes denote a Unicode character with the given value.
- (5) Changed in version 3.3: Support for name aliases<sup>1</sup> has been added.
- (6) Exactly four hex digits are required.
- (7) Any Unicode character can be encoded this way. Exactly eight hex digits are required.

Unlike Standard C, all unrecognized escape sequences are left in the string unchanged, i.e., the backslash is left in the result. (This behavior is useful when debugging: if an escape sequence is mistyped, the resulting output is more

2.4. Literals 11

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> https://www.unicode.org/Public/11.0.0/ucd/NameAliases.txt

easily recognized as broken.) It is also important to note that the escape sequences only recognized in string literals fall into the category of unrecognized escapes for bytes literals.

Changed in version 3.6: Unrecognized escape sequences produce a DeprecationWarning. In a future Python version they will be a SyntaxWarning and eventually a SyntaxError.

Even in a raw literal, quotes can be escaped with a backslash, but the backslash remains in the result; for example, r""" is a valid string literal consisting of two characters: a backslash and a double quote; r""" is not a valid string literal (even a raw string cannot end in an odd number of backslashes). Specifically, *a raw literal cannot end in a single backslash* (since the backslash would escape the following quote character). Note also that a single backslash followed by a newline is interpreted as those two characters as part of the literal, *not* as a line continuation.

#### 2.4.2 String literal concatenation

Multiple adjacent string or bytes literals (delimited by whitespace), possibly using different quoting conventions, are allowed, and their meaning is the same as their concatenation. Thus, "hello" 'world' is equivalent to "helloworld". This feature can be used to reduce the number of backslashes needed, to split long strings conveniently across long lines, or even to add comments to parts of strings, for example:

Note that this feature is defined at the syntactical level, but implemented at compile time. The '+' operator must be used to concatenate string expressions at run time. Also note that literal concatenation can use different quoting styles for each component (even mixing raw strings and triple quoted strings), and formatted string literals may be concatenated with plain string literals.

## 2.4.3 Formatted string literals

New in version 3.6.

A formatted string literal or f-string is a string literal that is prefixed with 'f' or 'F'. These strings may contain replacement fields, which are expressions delimited by curly braces {}. While other string literals always have a constant value, formatted strings are really expressions evaluated at run time.

Escape sequences are decoded like in ordinary string literals (except when a literal is also marked as a raw string). After decoding, the grammar for the contents of the string is:

```
(literal_char | "{{" | "}}" | replacement_field) *
f string
                   ::=
                        "{" f_expression ["="] ["!" conversion] [":" format_spec] "}"
replacement_field ::=
                         (conditional_expression | "*" or_expr)
f_expression
                   ::=
                        ("," conditional_expression | "," "*" or_expr)* [","]
                        | yield_expression
                        "s" | "r" | "a"
conversion
                   ::=
format_spec
                   ::=
                        (literal_char | NULL | replacement_field) *
literal_char
                        <any code point except "{", "}" or NULL>
                   ::=
```

The parts of the string outside curly braces are treated literally, except that any doubled curly braces ' { { ' or ' } } ' are replaced with the corresponding single curly brace. A single opening curly bracket ' { ' marks a replacement field, which starts with a Python expression. To display both the expression text and its value after evaluation, (useful in debugging), an equal sign '=' may be added after the expression. A conversion field, introduced by an exclamation point '!' may follow. A format specifier may also be appended, introduced by a colon ':'. A replacement field ends with a closing curly bracket '}'.

Expressions in formatted string literals are treated like regular Python expressions surrounded by parentheses, with a few exceptions. An empty expression is not allowed, and both <code>lambda</code> and assignment expressions := must be surrounded by explicit parentheses. Replacement expressions can contain line breaks (e.g. in triple-quoted strings),

but they cannot contain comments. Each expression is evaluated in the context where the formatted string literal appears, in order from left to right.

Changed in version 3.7: Prior to Python 3.7, an await expression and comprehensions containing an async for clause were illegal in the expressions in formatted string literals due to a problem with the implementation.

When the equal sign '=' is provided, the output will have the expression text, the '=' and the evaluated value. Spaces after the opening brace '{', within the expression and after the '=' are all retained in the output. By default, the '=' causes the repr() of the expression to be provided, unless there is a format specified. When a format is specified it defaults to the str() of the expression unless a conversion '!r' is declared.

New in version 3.8: The equal sign '='.

If a conversion is specified, the result of evaluating the expression is converted before formatting. Conversion '!s' calls str() on the result, '!r' calls repr(), and '!a' calls ascii().

The result is then formatted using the format () protocol. The format specifier is passed to the \_\_format\_\_ () method of the expression or conversion result. An empty string is passed when the format specifier is omitted. The formatted result is then included in the final value of the whole string.

Top-level format specifiers may include nested replacement fields. These nested fields may include their own conversion fields and format specifiers, but may not include more deeply nested replacement fields. The format specifier mini-language is the same as that used by the str.format() method.

Formatted string literals may be concatenated, but replacement fields cannot be split across literals.

Some examples of formatted string literals:

```
>>> name = "Fred"
>>> f"He said his name is {name!r}."
"He said his name is 'Fred'."
>>> f"He said his name is {repr(name)}." # repr() is equivalent to !r
"He said his name is 'Fred'."
>>> width = 10
>>> precision = 4
>>> value = decimal.Decimal("12.34567")
>>> f"result: {value:{width}.{precision}}" # nested fields
             12.35'
'result:
>>> today = datetime(year=2017, month=1, day=27)
>>> f"{today:%B %d, %Y}" # using date format specifier
'January 27, 2017'
>>> f"{today=:%B %d, %Y}" # using date format specifier and debugging
'today=January 27, 2017'
>>> number = 1024
>>> f"{number:#0x}" # using integer format specifier
'0x400'
>>> foo = "bar"
>>> f"{ foo = }" # preserves whitespace
" foo = 'bar'"
>>> line = "The mill's closed"
>>> f"{line = }"
'line = "The mill\'s closed"'
>>> f"{line = :20}"
"line = The mill's closed
>>> f"{line = !r:20}"
'line = "The mill\'s closed" '
```

A consequence of sharing the same syntax as regular string literals is that characters in the replacement fields must not conflict with the quoting used in the outer formatted string literal:

```
f"abc {a["x"]} def" # error: outer string literal ended prematurely f"abc {a['x']} def" # workaround: use different quoting
```

Backslashes are not allowed in format expressions and will raise an error:

2.4. Literals 13

```
f"newline: {ord('\n')}" # raises SyntaxError
```

To include a value in which a backslash escape is required, create a temporary variable.

```
>>> newline = ord('\n')
>>> f"newline: {newline}"
'newline: 10'
```

Formatted string literals cannot be used as docstrings, even if they do not include expressions.

```
>>> def foo():
...    f"Not a docstring"
...
>>> foo.__doc__ is None
True
```

See also PEP 498 for the proposal that added formatted string literals, and str.format(), which uses a related format string mechanism.

#### 2.4.4 Numeric literals

There are three types of numeric literals: integers, floating point numbers, and imaginary numbers. There are no complex literals (complex numbers can be formed by adding a real number and an imaginary number).

Note that numeric literals do not include a sign; a phrase like -1 is actually an expression composed of the unary operator '-' and the literal 1.

## 2.4.5 Integer literals

Integer literals are described by the following lexical definitions:

```
integer
             ∷= decinteger | bininteger | octinteger | hexinteger
decinteger ::= nonzerodigit (["_"] digit)* | "0"+ (["_"] "0")*
bininteger
             ::=
                   "0" ("b" | "B") (["_"] bindigit)+
octinteger
hexinteger
                   "0" ("o" | "O") (["_"] octdigit)+
             ::=
                   "0" ("x" | "X") (["_"] hexdigit)+
              ::=
                   "1"..."9"
nonzerodigit ::=
digit
                   "0"..."9"
             ::=
                   "0" | "1"
bindigit
              ::=
octdigit
                   "0"..."7"
              ::=
hexdigit
              ::=
                   digit | "a"..."f" | "A"..."F"
```

There is no limit for the length of integer literals apart from what can be stored in available memory.

Underscores are ignored for determining the numeric value of the literal. They can be used to group digits for enhanced readability. One underscore can occur between digits, and after base specifiers like 0x.

Note that leading zeros in a non-zero decimal number are not allowed. This is for disambiguation with C-style octal literals, which Python used before version 3.0.

Some examples of integer literals:

```
7 2147483647 00177 0b100110111
3 79228162514264337593543950336 00377 0xdeadbeef
100_000_000_000 0b_1110_0101
```

Changed in version 3.6: Underscores are now allowed for grouping purposes in literals.

#### 2.4.6 Floating point literals

Floating point literals are described by the following lexical definitions:

```
floatnumber
                    pointfloat | exponentfloat
               ::=
pointfloat
                    [digitpart] fraction | digitpart "."
               ::=
                    (digitpart | pointfloat) exponent
exponentfloat
               ::=
digitpart
                    digit (["_"] digit)*
               ::=
                    "." digitpart
fraction
               ::=
                     ("e" | "E") ["+" | "-"] digitpart
exponent
```

Note that the integer and exponent parts are always interpreted using radix 10. For example, 077e010 is legal, and denotes the same number as 77e10. The allowed range of floating point literals is implementation-dependent. As in integer literals, underscores are supported for digit grouping.

Some examples of floating point literals:

```
3.14 10. .001 1e100 3.14e-10 0e0 3.14_15_93
```

Changed in version 3.6: Underscores are now allowed for grouping purposes in literals.

### 2.4.7 Imaginary literals

Imaginary literals are described by the following lexical definitions:

```
imagnumber ::= (floatnumber | digitpart) ("j" | "J")
```

An imaginary literal yields a complex number with a real part of 0.0. Complex numbers are represented as a pair of floating point numbers and have the same restrictions on their range. To create a complex number with a nonzero real part, add a floating point number to it, e.g., (3+4j). Some examples of imaginary literals:

```
3.14j 10.j 10j .001j 1e100j 3.14e-10j 3.14_15_93j
```

# 2.5 Operators

The following tokens are operators:

```
    +
    -
    *
    *
    //
    %
    @

    <</td>
    >>
    &
    .
    :=

    <</td>
    >
    =
    !=
```

## 2.6 Delimiters

The following tokens serve as delimiters in the grammar:

```
( ) [ ] { }
, : ; @ = ->
+= -= *= /= //= %= @=
&= |= ^= >>= <<= **=
```

The period can also occur in floating-point and imaginary literals. A sequence of three periods has a special meaning as an ellipsis literal. The second half of the list, the augmented assignment operators, serve lexically as delimiters, but also perform an operation.

2.5. Operators 15

The following printing ASCII characters have special meaning as part of other tokens or are otherwise significant to the lexical analyzer:

The following printing ASCII characters are not used in Python. Their occurrence outside string literals and comments is an unconditional error:

\$ ? `

**CHAPTER** 

THREE

#### **DATA MODEL**

## 3.1 Objects, values and types

*Objects* are Python's abstraction for data. All data in a Python program is represented by objects or by relations between objects. (In a sense, and in conformance to Von Neumann's model of a "stored program computer", code is also represented by objects.)

Every object has an identity, a type and a value. An object's *identity* never changes once it has been created; you may think of it as the object's address in memory. The 'is' operator compares the identity of two objects; the id() function returns an integer representing its identity.

**CPython implementation detail:** For CPython, id(x) is the memory address where x is stored.

An object's type determines the operations that the object supports (e.g., "does it have a length?") and also defines the possible values for objects of that type. The type () function returns an object's type (which is an object itself). Like its identity, an object's *type* is also unchangeable.  $^{1}$ 

The *value* of some objects can change. Objects whose value can change are said to be *mutable*; objects whose value is unchangeable once they are created are called *immutable*. (The value of an immutable container object that contains a reference to a mutable object can change when the latter's value is changed; however the container is still considered immutable, because the collection of objects it contains cannot be changed. So, immutability is not strictly the same as having an unchangeable value, it is more subtle.) An object's mutability is determined by its type; for instance, numbers, strings and tuples are immutable, while dictionaries and lists are mutable.

Objects are never explicitly destroyed; however, when they become unreachable they may be garbage-collected. An implementation is allowed to postpone garbage collection or omit it altogether — it is a matter of implementation quality how garbage collection is implemented, as long as no objects are collected that are still reachable.

**CPython implementation detail:** CPython currently uses a reference-counting scheme with (optional) delayed detection of cyclically linked garbage, which collects most objects as soon as they become unreachable, but is not guaranteed to collect garbage containing circular references. See the documentation of the gc module for information on controlling the collection of cyclic garbage. Other implementations act differently and CPython may change. Do not depend on immediate finalization of objects when they become unreachable (so you should always close files explicitly).

Note that the use of the implementation's tracing or debugging facilities may keep objects alive that would normally be collectable. Also note that catching an exception with a 'try...except' statement may keep objects alive.

Some objects contain references to "external" resources such as open files or windows. It is understood that these resources are freed when the object is garbage-collected, but since garbage collection is not guaranteed to happen, such objects also provide an explicit way to release the external resource, usually a close () method. Programs are strongly recommended to explicitly close such objects. The 'try...finally' statement and the 'with' statement provide convenient ways to do this.

Some objects contain references to other objects; these are called *containers*. Examples of containers are tuples, lists and dictionaries. The references are part of a container's value. In most cases, when we talk about the value of a container, we imply the values, not the identities of the contained objects; however, when we talk about the mutability

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> It is possible in some cases to change an object's type, under certain controlled conditions. It generally isn't a good idea though, since it can lead to some very strange behaviour if it is handled incorrectly.

of a container, only the identities of the immediately contained objects are implied. So, if an immutable container (like a tuple) contains a reference to a mutable object, its value changes if that mutable object is changed.

Types affect almost all aspects of object behavior. Even the importance of object identity is affected in some sense: for immutable types, operations that compute new values may actually return a reference to any existing object with the same type and value, while for mutable objects this is not allowed. E.g., after a = 1; b = 1, a and b may or may not refer to the same object with the value one, depending on the implementation, but after c = []; d = [], c and d are guaranteed to refer to two different, unique, newly created empty lists. (Note that c = d = [] assigns the same object to both c and d.)

## 3.2 The standard type hierarchy

Below is a list of the types that are built into Python. Extension modules (written in C, Java, or other languages, depending on the implementation) can define additional types. Future versions of Python may add types to the type hierarchy (e.g., rational numbers, efficiently stored arrays of integers, etc.), although such additions will often be provided via the standard library instead.

Some of the type descriptions below contain a paragraph listing 'special attributes.' These are attributes that provide access to the implementation and are not intended for general use. Their definition may change in the future.

**None** This type has a single value. There is a single object with this value. This object is accessed through the built-in name None. It is used to signify the absence of a value in many situations, e.g., it is returned from functions that don't explicitly return anything. Its truth value is false.

NotImplemented This type has a single value. There is a single object with this value. This object is accessed through the built-in name NotImplemented. Numeric methods and rich comparison methods should return this value if they do not implement the operation for the operands provided. (The interpreter will then try the reflected operation, or some other fallback, depending on the operator.) It should not be evaluated in a boolean context.

See implementing-the-arithmetic-operations for more details.

Changed in version 3.9: Evaluating NotImplemented in a boolean context is deprecated. While it currently evaluates as true, it will emit a DeprecationWarning. It will raise a TypeError in a future version of Python.

**Ellipsis** This type has a single value. There is a single object with this value. This object is accessed through the literal . . . or the built-in name Ellipsis. Its truth value is true.

numbers.Number These are created by numeric literals and returned as results by arithmetic operators and arithmetic built-in functions. Numeric objects are immutable; once created their value never changes. Python numbers are of course strongly related to mathematical numbers, but subject to the limitations of numerical representation in computers.

The string representations of the numeric classes, computed by \_\_repr\_\_() and \_\_str\_\_(), have the following properties:

- They are valid numeric literals which, when passed to their class constructor, produce an object having the value of the original numeric.
- The representation is in base 10, when possible.
- Leading zeros, possibly excepting a single zero before a decimal point, are not shown.
- Trailing zeros, possibly excepting a single zero after a decimal point, are not shown.
- A sign is shown only when the number is negative.

Python distinguishes between integers, floating point numbers, and complex numbers:

numbers.Integral These represent elements from the mathematical set of integers (positive and negative).

There are two types of integers:

- **Integers (int)** These represent numbers in an unlimited range, subject to available (virtual) memory only. For the purpose of shift and mask operations, a binary representation is assumed, and negative numbers are represented in a variant of 2's complement which gives the illusion of an infinite string of sign bits extending to the left.
- **Booleans (bool)** These represent the truth values False and True. The two objects representing the values False and True are the only Boolean objects. The Boolean type is a subtype of the integer type, and Boolean values behave like the values 0 and 1, respectively, in almost all contexts, the exception being that when converted to a string, the strings "False" or "True" are returned, respectively.

The rules for integer representation are intended to give the most meaningful interpretation of shift and mask operations involving negative integers.

- numbers.Real (float) These represent machine-level double precision floating point numbers. You are at the mercy of the underlying machine architecture (and C or Java implementation) for the accepted range and handling of overflow. Python does not support single-precision floating point numbers; the savings in processor and memory usage that are usually the reason for using these are dwarfed by the overhead of using objects in Python, so there is no reason to complicate the language with two kinds of floating point numbers.
- numbers.Complex (complex) These represent complex numbers as a pair of machine-level double precision floating point numbers. The same caveats apply as for floating point numbers. The real and imaginary parts of a complex number z can be retrieved through the read-only attributes z.real and z.imag.
- **Sequences** These represent finite ordered sets indexed by non-negative numbers. The built-in function len() returns the number of items of a sequence. When the length of a sequence is n, the index set contains the numbers 0, 1, ..., n-1. Item i of sequence a is selected by a[i].

Sequences also support slicing: a[i:j] selects all items with index k such that  $i \le k \le j$ . When used as an expression, a slice is a sequence of the same type. This implies that the index set is renumbered so that it starts at 0.

Some sequences also support "extended slicing" with a third "step" parameter: a [i:j:k] selects all items of a with index x where x = i + n \*k, n >= 0 and i <= x < j.

Sequences are distinguished according to their mutability:

**Immutable sequences** An object of an immutable sequence type cannot change once it is created. (If the object contains references to other objects, these other objects may be mutable and may be changed; however, the collection of objects directly referenced by an immutable object cannot change.)

The following types are immutable sequences:

- Strings A string is a sequence of values that represent Unicode code points. All the code points in the range U+0000 U+10FFFFF can be represented in a string. Python doesn't have a char type; instead, every code point in the string is represented as a string object with length 1. The built-in function ord() converts a code point from its string form to an integer in the range 0 10FFFFF; chr() converts an integer in the range 0 10FFFFF to the corresponding length 1 string object. str.encode() can be used to convert a str to bytes using the given text encoding, and bytes.decode() can be used to achieve the opposite.
- **Tuples** The items of a tuple are arbitrary Python objects. Tuples of two or more items are formed by comma-separated lists of expressions. A tuple of one item (a 'singleton') can be formed by affixing a comma to an expression (an expression by itself does not create a tuple, since parentheses must be usable for grouping of expressions). An empty tuple can be formed by an empty pair of parentheses.
- Bytes A bytes object is an immutable array. The items are 8-bit bytes, represented by integers in the range  $0 \le x \le 256$ . Bytes literals (like b'abc') and the built-in bytes () constructor can be used to create bytes objects. Also, bytes objects can be decoded to strings via the decode () method.
- **Mutable sequences** Mutable sequences can be changed after they are created. The subscription and slicing notations can be used as the target of assignment and del (delete) statements.

There are currently two intrinsic mutable sequence types:

**Lists** The items of a list are arbitrary Python objects. Lists are formed by placing a comma-separated list of expressions in square brackets. (Note that there are no special cases needed to form lists of length 0 or 1.)

**Byte Arrays** A bytearray object is a mutable array. They are created by the built-in bytearray () constructor. Aside from being mutable (and hence unhashable), byte arrays otherwise provide the same interface and functionality as immutable bytes objects.

The extension module array provides an additional example of a mutable sequence type, as does the collections module.

**Set types** These represent unordered, finite sets of unique, immutable objects. As such, they cannot be indexed by any subscript. However, they can be iterated over, and the built-in function len() returns the number of items in a set. Common uses for sets are fast membership testing, removing duplicates from a sequence, and computing mathematical operations such as intersection, union, difference, and symmetric difference.

For set elements, the same immutability rules apply as for dictionary keys. Note that numeric types obey the normal rules for numeric comparison: if two numbers compare equal (e.g., 1 and 1.0), only one of them can be contained in a set.

There are currently two intrinsic set types:

**Sets** These represent a mutable set. They are created by the built-in set () constructor and can be modified afterwards by several methods, such as add().

**Frozen sets** These represent an immutable set. They are created by the built-in frozenset () constructor. As a frozenset is immutable and *hashable*, it can be used again as an element of another set, or as a dictionary key.

**Mappings** These represent finite sets of objects indexed by arbitrary index sets. The subscript notation a [k] selects the item indexed by k from the mapping a; this can be used in expressions and as the target of assignments or del statements. The built-in function len() returns the number of items in a mapping.

There is currently a single intrinsic mapping type:

**Dictionaries** These represent finite sets of objects indexed by nearly arbitrary values. The only types of values not acceptable as keys are values containing lists or dictionaries or other mutable types that are compared by value rather than by object identity, the reason being that the efficient implementation of dictionaries requires a key's hash value to remain constant. Numeric types used for keys obey the normal rules for numeric comparison: if two numbers compare equal (e.g., 1 and 1.0) then they can be used interchangeably to index the same dictionary entry.

Dictionaries preserve insertion order, meaning that keys will be produced in the same order they were added sequentially over the dictionary. Replacing an existing key does not change the order, however removing a key and re-inserting it will add it to the end instead of keeping its old place.

Dictionaries are mutable; they can be created by the { . . . } notation (see section *Dictionary displays*).

The extension modules dbm.ndbm and dbm.gnu provide additional examples of mapping types, as does the collections module.

Changed in version 3.7: Dictionaries did not preserve insertion order in versions of Python before 3.6. In CPython 3.6, insertion order was preserved, but it was considered an implementation detail at that time rather than a language guarantee.

Callable types These are the types to which the function call operation (see section Calls) can be applied:

**User-defined functions** A user-defined function object is created by a function definition (see section *Function definitions*). It should be called with an argument list containing the same number of items as the function's formal parameter list.

Special attributes:

Attribute	Meaning	
doc	The function's documentation string, or None if	Writable
	unavailable; not inherited by subclasses.	
name	The function's name.	Writable
qualname	The function's qualified name.	Writable
	New in version 3.3.	
module	The name of the module the function was defined in, or	Writable
	None if unavailable.	
defaults	A tuple containing default argument values for those	Writable
	arguments that have defaults, or None if no arguments	
	have a default value.	
code	The code object representing the compiled function body.	Writable
globals	A reference to the dictionary that holds the function's	Read-only
	global variables — the global namespace of the module in	
	which the function was defined.	
dict	The namespace supporting arbitrary function attributes.	Writable
closure	None or a tuple of cells that contain bindings for the	Read-only
	function's free variables. See below for information on the	
	cell_contents attribute.	
annotations	A dict containing annotations of parameters. The keys of	Writable
	the dict are the parameter names, and 'return' for the	
	return annotation, if provided. For more information on	
	working with this attribute, see annotations-howto.	
kwdefaults	A dict containing defaults for keyword-only parameters.	Writable

Most of the attributes labelled "Writable" check the type of the assigned value.

Function objects also support getting and setting arbitrary attributes, which can be used, for example, to attach metadata to functions. Regular attribute dot-notation is used to get and set such attributes. *Note that the current implementation only supports function attributes on user-defined functions. Function attributes on built-in functions may be supported in the future.* 

A cell object has the attribute cell\_contents. This can be used to get the value of the cell, as well as set the value.

Additional information about a function's definition can be retrieved from its code object; see the description of internal types below. The cell type can be accessed in the types module.

**Instance methods** An instance method object combines a class, a class instance and any callable object (normally a user-defined function).

Special read-only attributes: \_\_self\_\_ is the class instance object, \_\_func\_\_ is the function object; \_\_doc\_\_ is the method's documentation (same as \_\_func\_\_.\_\_doc\_\_); \_\_name\_\_ is the method name (same as \_\_func\_\_.\_\_name\_\_); \_\_module\_\_ is the name of the module the method was defined in, or None if unavailable.

Methods also support accessing (but not setting) the arbitrary function attributes on the underlying function object.

User-defined method objects may be created when getting an attribute of a class (perhaps via an instance of that class), if that attribute is a user-defined function object or a class method object.

When an instance method object is created by retrieving a user-defined function object from a class via one of its instances, its \_\_self\_\_ attribute is the instance, and the method object is said to be bound. The new method's \_\_func\_\_ attribute is the original function object.

When an instance method object is created by retrieving a class method object from a class or instance, its \_\_self\_\_ attribute is the class itself, and its \_\_func\_\_ attribute is the function object underlying the class method.

When an instance method object is called, the underlying function (\_\_func\_\_) is called, inserting the class instance (\_\_self\_\_) in front of the argument list. For instance, when C is a class which contains a

definition for a function f(), and x is an instance of C, calling  $x \cdot f(1)$  is equivalent to calling  $C \cdot f(x, 1)$ .

When an instance method object is derived from a class method object, the "class instance" stored in  $\_self\_$  will actually be the class itself, so that calling either x.f(1) or C.f(1) is equivalent to calling f(C,1) where f is the underlying function.

Note that the transformation from function object to instance method object happens each time the attribute is retrieved from the instance. In some cases, a fruitful optimization is to assign the attribute to a local variable and call that local variable. Also notice that this transformation only happens for user-defined functions; other callable objects (and all non-callable objects) are retrieved without transformation. It is also important to note that user-defined functions which are attributes of a class instance are not converted to bound methods; this *only* happens when the function is an attribute of the class.

- **Generator functions** A function or method which uses the <code>yield</code> statement (see section *The yield statement*) is called a *generator function*. Such a function, when called, always returns an *iterator* object which can be used to execute the body of the function: calling the iterator's <code>iterator.\_\_next\_\_</code>() method will cause the function to execute until it provides a value using the <code>yield</code> statement. When the function executes a <code>return</code> statement or falls off the end, a <code>StopIteration</code> exception is raised and the iterator will have reached the end of the set of values to be returned.
- **Coroutine functions** A function or method which is defined using <code>async def</code> is called a *coroutine function*. Such a function, when called, returns a *coroutine* object. It may contain <code>await</code> expressions, as well as <code>async with</code> and <code>async for</code> statements. See also the *Coroutine Objects* section.
- **Asynchronous generator functions** A function or method which is defined using <code>async</code> <code>def</code> and which uses the <code>yield</code> statement is called a <code>asynchronous generator function</code>. Such a function, when called, returns an <code>asynchronous iterator</code> object which can be used in an <code>async for</code> statement to execute the body of the function.

Calling the asynchronous iterator's <code>aiterator.\_\_anext\_\_</code> method will return an <code>awaitable</code> which when awaited will execute until it provides a value using the <code>yield</code> expression. When the function executes an empty <code>return</code> statement or falls off the end, a <code>StopAsyncIteration</code> exception is raised and the asynchronous iterator will have reached the end of the set of values to be yielded.

- Built-in functions A built-in function object is a wrapper around a C function. Examples of built-in functions are len() and math.sin() (math is a standard built-in module). The number and type of the arguments are determined by the C function. Special read-only attributes: \_\_doc\_\_ is the function's documentation string, or None if unavailable; \_\_name\_\_ is the function's name; \_\_self\_\_ is set to None (but see the next item); \_\_module\_\_ is the name of the module the function was defined in or None if unavailable.
- **Built-in methods** This is really a different disguise of a built-in function, this time containing an object passed to the C function as an implicit extra argument. An example of a built-in method is alist.append(), assuming *alist* is a list object. In this case, the special read-only attribute \_\_self\_\_ is set to the object denoted by *alist*.
- Classes Classes are callable. These objects normally act as factories for new instances of themselves, but variations are possible for class types that override \_\_new\_\_(). The arguments of the call are passed to \_\_new\_\_() and, in the typical case, to \_\_init\_\_() to initialize the new instance.
- **Class Instances** Instances of arbitrary classes can be made callable by defining a \_\_call\_\_ () method in their class.
- Modules Modules are a basic organizational unit of Python code, and are created by the <code>import system</code> as invoked either by the <code>import</code> statement, or by calling functions such as <code>importlib.import\_module()</code> and built-in <code>\_\_import\_\_()</code>. A module object has a namespace implemented by a dictionary object (this is the dictionary referenced by the <code>\_\_globals\_\_</code> attribute of functions defined in the module). Attribute references are translated to lookups in this dictionary, e.g., m.x is equivalent to m. <code>\_\_dict\_\_["x"]</code>. A module object does not contain the code object used to initialize the module (since it isn't needed once the initialization is done).

Attribute assignment updates the module's namespace dictionary, e.g., m.x = 1 is equivalent to m.\_\_dict\_\_["x"] = 1.

Predefined (writable) attributes:

name The module's name.
doc The module's documentation string, or None if unavailable.
file The pathname of the file from which the module was loaded, if it was loaded from a file. Thefile attribute may be missing for certain types of modules, such as C modules that are statically linked into the interpreter. For extension modules loaded dynamically from a shared library, it's the pathname of the shared library file.
<b>annotations</b> A dictionary containing <i>variable annotations</i> collected during module body execution. For best practices on working withannotations, please see annotationshowto.

Special read-only attribute: \_\_dict\_\_ is the module's namespace as a dictionary object.

**CPython implementation detail:** Because of the way CPython clears module dictionaries, the module dictionary will be cleared when the module falls out of scope even if the dictionary still has live references. To avoid this, copy the dictionary or keep the module around while using its dictionary directly.

Custom classes Custom class types are typically created by class definitions (see section *Class definitions*). A class has a namespace implemented by a dictionary object. Class attribute references are translated to lookups in this dictionary, e.g., C.x is translated to C.\_\_dict\_["x"] (although there are a number of hooks which allow for other means of locating attributes). When the attribute name is not found there, the attribute search continues in the base classes. This search of the base classes uses the C3 method resolution order which behaves correctly even in the presence of 'diamond' inheritance structures where there are multiple inheritance paths leading back to a common ancestor. Additional details on the C3 MRO used by Python can be found in the documentation accompanying the 2.3 release at https://www.python.org/download/releases/2.3/mro/.

When a class attribute reference (for class C, say) would yield a class method object, it is transformed into an instance method object whose \_\_self\_\_ attribute is C. When it would yield a static method object, it is transformed into the object wrapped by the static method object. See section *Implementing Descriptors* for another way in which attributes retrieved from a class may differ from those actually contained in its \_\_dict\_\_.

Class attribute assignments update the class's dictionary, never the dictionary of a base class.

A class object can be called (see above) to yield a class instance (see below).

Special attributes:

name The class name.
module The name of the module in which the class was defined.
dict The dictionary containing the class's namespace.
<b>bases</b> A tuple containing the base classes, in the order of their occurrence in the base class list.
doc The class's documentation string, or None if undefined.
<b>annotations</b> A dictionary containing <i>variable annotations</i> collected during class body execution. For best practices on working withannotations, please see annotations

Class instances A class instance is created by calling a class object (see above). A class instance has a namespace implemented as a dictionary which is the first place in which attribute references are searched. When an attribute is not found there, and the instance's class has an attribute by that name, the search continues with the class attributes. If a class attribute is found that is a user-defined function object, it is transformed into an instance method object whose \_\_self\_ attribute is the instance. Static method and class method objects are also transformed; see above under "Classes". See section *Implementing Descriptors* for another way in which attributes of a class retrieved via its instances may differ from the objects actually stored in the class's \_\_dict\_\_. If no class attribute is found, and the object's class has a \_\_getattr\_\_() method, that is called to satisfy the lookup.

Attribute assignments and deletions update the instance's dictionary, never a class's dictionary. If the class has a \_\_setattr\_\_() or \_\_delattr\_\_() method, this is called instead of updating the instance dictionary directly.

Class instances can pretend to be numbers, sequences, or mappings if they have methods with certain special names. See section *Special method names*.

Special attributes: dict is the attribute dictionary; class is the instance's class.

I/O objects (also known as file objects) A *file object* represents an open file. Various shortcuts are available to create file objects: the open() built-in function, and also os.popen(), os.fdopen(), and the makefile() method of socket objects (and perhaps by other functions or methods provided by extension modules).

The objects sys.stdin, sys.stdout and sys.stderr are initialized to file objects corresponding to the interpreter's standard input, output and error streams; they are all open in text mode and therefore follow the interface defined by the io.TextIOBase abstract class.

**Internal types** A few types used internally by the interpreter are exposed to the user. Their definitions may change with future versions of the interpreter, but they are mentioned here for completeness.

**Code objects** Code objects represent *byte-compiled* executable Python code, or *bytecode*. The difference between a code object and a function object is that the function object contains an explicit reference to the function's globals (the module in which it was defined), while a code object contains no context; also the default argument values are stored in the function object, not in the code object (because they represent values calculated at run-time). Unlike function objects, code objects are immutable and contain no references (directly or indirectly) to mutable objects.

Special read-only attributes: <code>co\_name</code> gives the function name; <code>co\_qualname</code> gives the fully qualified function name; <code>co\_argcount</code> is the total number of positional arguments (including positional-only arguments and arguments with default values); <code>co\_posonlyargcount</code> is the number of positional-only arguments (including arguments with default values); <code>co\_kwonlyargcount</code> is the number of keyword-only arguments (including arguments with default values); <code>co\_nlocals</code> is the number of local variables used by the function (including arguments); <code>co\_varnames</code> is a tuple containing the names of the local variables (starting with the argument names); <code>co\_cellvars</code> is a tuple containing the names of local variables that are referenced by nested functions; <code>co\_freevars</code> is a tuple containing the names of free variables; <code>co\_code</code> is a string representing the sequence of bytecode instructions; <code>co\_consts</code> is a tuple containing the names used by the bytecode; <code>co\_filename</code> is the filename from which the code was compiled; <code>co\_firstlineno</code> is the first line number of the function; <code>co\_lnotab</code> is a string encoding the mapping from bytecode offsets to line numbers (for details see the source code of the interpreter); <code>co\_stacksize</code> is the required stack size; <code>co\_flags</code> is an integer encoding a number of flags for the interpreter.

The following flag bits are defined for  $co_flags$ : bit 0x04 is set if the function uses the \*arguments syntax to accept an arbitrary number of positional arguments; bit 0x08 is set if the function uses the \*\*keywords syntax to accept arbitrary keyword arguments; bit 0x20 is set if the function is a generator.

Future feature declarations (from \_\_future\_\_ import division) also use bits in co\_flags to indicate whether a code object was compiled with a particular feature enabled: bit  $0 \times 2000$  is set if the function was compiled with future division enabled; bits  $0 \times 10$  and  $0 \times 1000$  were used in earlier versions of Python.

Other bits in co\_flags are reserved for internal use.

If a code object represents a function, the first item in co\_consts is the documentation string of the function, or None if undefined.

```
codeobject.co_positions()
```

Returns an iterable over the source code positions of each bytecode instruction in the code object.

The iterator returns tuples containing the (start\_line, end\_line, start\_column, end\_column). The *i-th* tuple corresponds to the position of the source code that compiled to the *i-th* instruction. Column information is 0-indexed utf-8 byte offsets on the given source line.

This positional information can be missing. A non-exhaustive lists of cases where this may happen:

- Running the interpreter with -X no\_debug\_ranges.
- Loading a pyc file compiled while using -X no\_debug\_ranges.
- Position tuples corresponding to artificial instructions.
- Line and column numbers that can't be represented due to implementation specific limitations.

When this occurs, some or all of the tuple elements can be None.

New in version 3.11.

**Note:** This feature requires storing column positions in code objects which may result in a small increase of disk usage of compiled Python files or interpreter memory usage. To avoid storing the extra information and/or deactivate printing the extra traceback information, the -X no\_debug\_ranges command line flag or the PYTHONNODEBUGRANGES environment variable can be used.

**Frame objects** Frame objects represent execution frames. They may occur in traceback objects (see below), and are also passed to registered trace functions.

Special read-only attributes:  $f_{back}$  is to the previous stack frame (towards the caller), or None if this is the bottom stack frame;  $f_{code}$  is the code object being executed in this frame;  $f_{code}$  is the dictionary used to look up local variables;  $f_{globals}$  is used for global variables;  $f_{builtins}$  is used for built-in (intrinsic) names;  $f_{lasti}$  gives the precise instruction (this is an index into the bytecode string of the code object).

Accessing f\_code raises an auditing event object.\_\_getattr\_\_ with arguments obj and "f code".

Special writable attributes: f\_trace, if not None, is a function called for various events during code execution (this is used by the debugger). Normally an event is triggered for each new source line - this can be disabled by setting f\_trace\_lines to False.

Implementations *may* allow per-opcode events to be requested by setting f\_trace\_opcodes to True. Note that this may lead to undefined interpreter behaviour if exceptions raised by the trace function escape to the function being traced.

f\_lineno is the current line number of the frame — writing to this from within a trace function jumps to the given line (only for the bottom-most frame). A debugger can implement a Jump command (aka Set Next Statement) by writing to f\_lineno.

Frame objects support one method:

```
frame.clear()
```

This method clears all references to local variables held by the frame. Also, if the frame belonged to a generator, the generator is finalized. This helps break reference cycles involving frame objects (for example when catching an exception and storing its traceback for later use).

RuntimeError is raised if the frame is currently executing.

New in version 3.4.

**Traceback objects** Traceback objects represent a stack trace of an exception. A traceback object is implicitly created when an exception occurs, and may also be explicitly created by calling types. TracebackType.

For implicitly created tracebacks, when the search for an exception handler unwinds the execution stack, at each unwound level a traceback object is inserted in front of the current traceback. When an exception handler is entered, the stack trace is made available to the program. (See section *The try statement*.) It is accessible as the third item of the tuple returned by sys.exc\_info(), and as the \_\_traceback\_\_ attribute of the caught exception.

When the program contains no suitable handler, the stack trace is written (nicely formatted) to the standard error stream; if the interpreter is interactive, it is also made available to the user as sys. last\_traceback.

For explicitly created tracebacks, it is up to the creator of the traceback to determine how the tb\_next attributes should be linked to form a full stack trace.

Special read-only attributes:  $tb_frame$  points to the execution frame of the current level;  $tb_lineno$  gives the line number where the exception occurred;  $tb_lasti$  indicates the precise instruction. The line number and last instruction in the traceback may differ from the line number of its frame object if the exception occurred in a try statement with no matching except clause or with a finally clause.

Accessing tb\_frame raises an auditing event object.\_\_getattr\_\_ with arguments obj and "tb frame".

Special writable attribute: tb\_next is the next level in the stack trace (towards the frame where the exception occurred), or None if there is no next level.

Changed in version 3.7: Traceback objects can now be explicitly instantiated from Python code, and the tb\_next attribute of existing instances can be updated.

**Slice objects** Slice objects are used to represent slices for <u>\_\_getitem\_\_</u>() methods. They are also created by the built-in slice() function.

Special read-only attributes: start is the lower bound; stop is the upper bound; step is the step value; each is None if omitted. These attributes can have any type.

Slice objects support one method:

```
slice.indices(self, length)
```

This method takes a single integer argument *length* and computes information about the slice that the slice object would describe if applied to a sequence of *length* items. It returns a tuple of three integers; respectively these are the *start* and *stop* indices and the *step* or stride length of the slice. Missing or out-of-bounds indices are handled in a manner consistent with regular slices.

Static method objects Static method objects provide a way of defeating the transformation of function objects to method objects described above. A static method object is a wrapper around any other object, usually a user-defined method object. When a static method object is retrieved from a class or a class instance, the object actually returned is the wrapped object, which is not subject to any further transformation. Static method objects are also callable. Static method objects are created by the built-in staticmethod() constructor.

Class method objects A class method object, like a static method object, is a wrapper around another object that alters the way in which that object is retrieved from classes and class instances. The behaviour of class method objects upon such retrieval is described above, under "User-defined methods". Class method objects are created by the built-in classmethod() constructor.

# 3.3 Special method names

A class can implement certain operations that are invoked by special syntax (such as arithmetic operations or subscripting and slicing) by defining methods with special names. This is Python's approach to *operator overloading*, allowing classes to define their own behavior with respect to language operators. For instance, if a class defines a method named  $\_getitem\_()$ , and x is an instance of this class, then x[i] is roughly equivalent to type(x).  $\_getitem\_(x, i)$ . Except where mentioned, attempts to execute an operation raise an exception when no appropriate method is defined (typically AttributeError or TypeError).

Setting a special method to None indicates that the corresponding operation is not available. For example, if a class sets \_\_iter\_\_() to None, the class is not iterable, so calling iter() on its instances will raise a TypeError (without falling back to \_\_getitem\_\_()).<sup>2</sup>

When implementing a class that emulates any built-in type, it is important that the emulation only be implemented to the degree that it makes sense for the object being modelled. For example, some sequences may work well with retrieval of individual elements, but extracting a slice may not make sense. (One example of this is the NodeList interface in the W3C's Document Object Model.)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The \_\_hash\_\_ (), \_\_iter\_\_ (), \_\_reversed\_\_ (), and \_\_contains\_\_ () methods have special handling for this; others will still raise a TypeError, but may do so by relying on the behavior that None is not callable.

#### 3.3.1 Basic customization

Called to create a new instance of class *cls*. \_\_new\_\_ () is a static method (special-cased so you need not declare it as such) that takes the class of which an instance was requested as its first argument. The remaining arguments are those passed to the object constructor expression (the call to the class). The return value of \_\_new\_\_ () should be the new object instance (usually an instance of *cls*).

Typical implementations create a new instance of the class by invoking the superclass's \_\_new\_\_ () method using super().\_\_new\_\_ (cls[, ...]) with appropriate arguments and then modifying the newly created instance as necessary before returning it.

If \_\_new\_\_ () is invoked during object construction and it returns an instance of *cls*, then the new instance's \_\_init\_\_ () method will be invoked like \_\_init\_\_ (self[, ...]), where *self* is the new instance and the remaining arguments are the same as were passed to the object constructor.

If \_\_new\_\_ () does not return an instance of *cls*, then the new instance's \_\_init\_\_ () method will not be invoked.

\_\_new\_\_ () is intended mainly to allow subclasses of immutable types (like int, str, or tuple) to customize instance creation. It is also commonly overridden in custom metaclasses in order to customize class creation.

Called after the instance has been created (by  $\_new\_()$ ), but before it is returned to the caller. The arguments are those passed to the class constructor expression. If a base class has an  $\_init\_()$  method, the derived class's  $\_init\_()$  method, if any, must explicitly call it to ensure proper initialization of the base class part of the instance; for example: super().  $\_init\_([args...])$ .

Because \_\_new\_\_ () and \_\_init\_\_ () work together in constructing objects (\_\_new\_\_ () to create it, and \_\_init\_\_ () to customize it), no non-None value may be returned by \_\_init\_\_ (); doing so will cause a TypeError to be raised at runtime.

Called when the instance is about to be destroyed. This is also called a finalizer or (improperly) a destructor. If a base class has a \_\_\_del\_\_\_() method, the derived class's \_\_\_del\_\_\_() method, if any, must explicitly call it to ensure proper deletion of the base class part of the instance.

It is possible (though not recommended!) for the \_\_\_del\_\_\_() method to postpone destruction of the instance by creating a new reference to it. This is called object *resurrection*. It is implementation-dependent whether \_\_\_del\_\_\_() is called a second time when a resurrected object is about to be destroyed; the current *CPython* implementation only calls it once.

It is not guaranteed that \_\_\_del\_\_() methods are called for objects that still exist when the interpreter exits.

**Note:**  $del \times doesn't directly call \times .__del__()$  — the former decrements the reference count for  $\times$  by one, and the latter is only called when  $\times$ 's reference count reaches zero.

**CPython implementation detail:** It is possible for a reference cycle to prevent the reference count of an object from going to zero. In this case, the cycle will be later detected and deleted by the *cyclic garbage collector*. A common cause of reference cycles is when an exception has been caught in a local variable. The frame's locals then reference the exception, which references its own traceback, which references the locals of all frames caught in the traceback.

#### See also:

Documentation for the gc module.

**Warning:** Due to the precarious circumstances under which \_\_\_del\_\_\_() methods are invoked, exceptions that occur during their execution are ignored, and a warning is printed to sys.stderr instead. In particular:

- \_\_\_del\_\_\_() can be invoked when arbitrary code is being executed, including from any arbitrary thread. If \_\_\_del\_\_\_() needs to take a lock or invoke any other blocking resource, it may deadlock as the resource may already be taken by the code that gets interrupted to execute \_\_\_del\_\_\_().
- \_\_\_del\_\_\_() can be executed during interpreter shutdown. As a consequence, the global variables it needs to access (including other modules) may already have been deleted or set to None. Python guarantees that globals whose name begins with a single underscore are deleted from their module before other globals are deleted; if no other references to such globals exist, this may help in assuring that imported modules are still available at the time when the \_\_\_del\_\_\_() method is called.

```
object.__repr__(self)
```

Called by the repr() built-in function to compute the "official" string representation of an object. If at all possible, this should look like a valid Python expression that could be used to recreate an object with the same value (given an appropriate environment). If this is not possible, a string of the form <...some useful description...> should be returned. The return value must be a string object. If a class defines  $\_repr\_$ () but not  $\_str\_$ (), then  $\_repr\_$ () is also used when an "informal" string representation of instances of that class is required.

This is typically used for debugging, so it is important that the representation is information-rich and unambiguous.

```
object.__str__(self)
```

Called by str(object) and the built-in functions format() and print() to compute the "informal" or nicely printable string representation of an object. The return value must be a string object.

This method differs from <code>object.\_\_repr\_\_()</code> in that there is no expectation that <code>\_\_str\_\_()</code> return a valid Python expression: a more convenient or concise representation can be used.

The default implementation defined by the built-in type object calls object.\_\_repr\_\_().

```
object.__bytes__(self)
```

Called by bytes to compute a byte-string representation of an object. This should return a bytes object.

```
object.__format__ (self, format_spec)
```

Called by the format () built-in function, and by extension, evaluation of *formatted string literals* and the str.format () method, to produce a "formatted" string representation of an object. The *format\_spec* argument is a string that contains a description of the formatting options desired. The interpretation of the *format\_spec* argument is up to the type implementing \_\_format\_\_(), however most classes will either delegate formatting to one of the built-in types, or use a similar formatting option syntax.

See formatspec for a description of the standard formatting syntax.

The return value must be a string object.

Changed in version 3.4: The \_\_format\_\_ method of object itself raises a TypeError if passed any non-empty string.

Changed in version 3.7: object.\_\_format\_\_(x, '') is now equivalent to str(x) rather than format(str(x), '').

```
object.__lt__ (self, other)
object.__le__ (self, other)
object.__eq__ (self, other)
object.__gt__ (self, other)
object.__ge__ (self, other)
```

These are the so-called "rich comparison" methods. The correspondence between operator symbols and method names is as follows: x < y calls  $x . __lt __(y)$ , x <= y calls  $x . __lt __(y)$ , x <= y calls  $x . __lt __(y)$ , x <= y calls  $x . __lt __(y)$ , and x >= y calls  $x . __lt __(y)$ .

A rich comparison method may return the singleton NotImplemented if it does not implement the operation for a given pair of arguments. By convention, False and True are returned for a successful comparison. However, these methods can return any value, so if the comparison operator is used in a Boolean context (e.g., in the condition of an if statement), Python will call bool () on the value to determine if the result is true or false.

By default, object implements  $\_eq\_()$  by using is, returning NotImplemented in the case of a false comparison: True if x is y else NotImplemented. For  $\_ne\_()$ , by default it delegates to  $\_eq\_()$  and inverts the result unless it is NotImplemented. There are no other implied relationships among the comparison operators or default implementations; for example, the truth of (x<y or x==y) does not imply x<=y. To automatically generate ordering operations from a single root operation, see functional formula for the following section of the fo

See the paragraph on \_\_hash\_\_ () for some important notes on creating *hashable* objects which support custom comparison operations and are usable as dictionary keys.

There are no swapped-argument versions of these methods (to be used when the left argument does not support the operation but the right argument does); rather, \_\_\_\_lt\_\_\_() and \_\_\_gt\_\_\_() are each other's reflection, \_\_\_le\_\_\_() and \_\_\_ge\_\_\_() are each other's reflection, and \_\_\_eq\_\_\_() and \_\_\_ne\_\_\_() are their own reflection. If the operands are of different types, and right operand's type is a direct or indirect subclass of the left operand's type, the reflected method of the right operand has priority, otherwise the left operand's method has priority. Virtual subclassing is not considered.

```
object.__hash__(self)
```

Called by built-in function hash() and for operations on members of hashed collections including set, frozenset, and dict. The \_hash\_\_() method should return an integer. The only required property is that objects which compare equal have the same hash value; it is advised to mix together the hash values of the components of the object that also play a part in comparison of objects by packing them into a tuple and hashing the tuple. Example:

```
def __hash__(self):
    return hash((self.name, self.nick, self.color))
```

Note: hash() truncates the value returned from an object's custom \_\_hash\_\_() method to the size of a Py\_ssize\_t. This is typically 8 bytes on 64-bit builds and 4 bytes on 32-bit builds. If an object's \_\_hash\_\_() must interoperate on builds of different bit sizes, be sure to check the width on all supported builds. An easy way to do this is with python -c "import sys; print(sys.hash\_info.width)".

If a class does not define an \_\_eq\_\_() method it should not define a \_\_hash\_\_() operation either; if it defines \_\_eq\_\_() but not \_\_hash\_\_(), its instances will not be usable as items in hashable collections. If a class defines mutable objects and implements an \_\_eq\_\_() method, it should not implement \_\_hash\_\_(), since the implementation of hashable collections requires that a key's hash value is immutable (if the object's hash value changes, it will be in the wrong hash bucket).

User-defined classes have  $\_eq\_()$  and  $\_hash\_()$  methods by default; with them, all objects compare unequal (except with themselves) and x.\_\_hash\_\_() returns an appropriate value such that x == y implies both that x is y and hash(x) == hash(y).

A class that overrides  $\_eq\_$  () and does not define  $\_hash\_$  () will have its  $\_hash\_$  () implicitly set to None. When the  $\_hash\_$  () method of a class is None, instances of the class will raise an appropriate TypeError when a program attempts to retrieve their hash value, and will also be correctly identified as unhashable when checking isinstance (obj, collections.abc.Hashable).

If a class that overrides \_\_eq\_ () needs to retain the implementation of \_\_hash\_\_ () from a parent class, the interpreter must be told this explicitly by setting \_\_hash\_\_ = <ParentClass>.\_\_hash\_\_.

If a class that does not override  $\_\_eq\_\_()$  wishes to suppress hash support, it should include  $\_\_hash\_\_=$  None in the class definition. A class which defines its own  $\_\_hash\_\_()$  that explicitly raises a TypeError would be incorrectly identified as hashable by an isinstance (obj, collections. abc.Hashable) call.

**Note:** By default, the \_\_hash\_\_ () values of str and bytes objects are "salted" with an unpredictable random value. Although they remain constant within an individual Python process, they are not predictable between repeated invocations of Python.

This is intended to provide protection against a denial-of-service caused by carefully chosen inputs that exploit the worst case performance of a dict insertion, O(n²) complexity. See http://ocert.org/advisories/ocert-2011-003.html for details.

Changing hash values affects the iteration order of sets. Python has never made guarantees about this ordering (and it typically varies between 32-bit and 64-bit builds).

See also PYTHONHASHSEED.

Changed in version 3.3: Hash randomization is enabled by default.

```
object.__bool__(self)
```

Called to implement truth value testing and the built-in operation bool (); should return False or True. When this method is not defined, \_\_len\_\_() is called, if it is defined, and the object is considered true if its result is nonzero. If a class defines neither \_\_len\_\_() nor \_\_bool\_\_(), all its instances are considered true.

#### 3.3.2 Customizing attribute access

The following methods can be defined to customize the meaning of attribute access (use of, assignment to, or deletion of x.name) for class instances.

```
object.__getattr__(self, name)
```

Called when the default attribute access fails with an AttributeError (either \_\_getattribute\_\_ () raises an AttributeError because name is not an instance attribute or an attribute in the class tree for self; or \_\_get\_\_ () of a name property raises AttributeError). This method should either return the (computed) attribute value or raise an AttributeError exception.

Note that if the attribute is found through the normal mechanism, \_\_getattr\_\_() is not called. (This is an intentional asymmetry between \_\_getattr\_\_() and \_\_setattr\_\_().) This is done both for efficiency reasons and because otherwise \_\_getattr\_\_() would have no way to access other attributes of the instance. Note that at least for instance variables, you can fake total control by not inserting any values in the instance attribute dictionary (but instead inserting them in another object). See the \_\_getattribute\_\_() method below for a way to actually get total control over attribute access.

```
object.__getattribute__(self, name)
```

Called unconditionally to implement attribute accesses for instances of the class. If the class also defines \_\_getattr\_\_(), the latter will not be called unless \_\_getattribute\_\_() either calls it explicitly or raises an AttributeError. This method should return the (computed) attribute value or raise an AttributeError exception. In order to avoid infinite recursion in this method, its implementation should always call the base class method with the same name to access any attributes it needs, for example, object. \_\_getattribute\_\_(self, name).

**Note:** This method may still be bypassed when looking up special methods as the result of implicit invocation via language syntax or built-in functions. See *Special method lookup*.

For certain sensitive attribute accesses, raises an auditing event object.\_\_getattr\_\_ with arguments obj and name.

```
object.__setattr__(self, name, value)
```

Called when an attribute assignment is attempted. This is called instead of the normal mechanism (i.e. store the value in the instance dictionary). *name* is the attribute name, *value* is the value to be assigned to it.

If \_\_setattr\_\_() wants to assign to an instance attribute, it should call the base class method with the same name, for example, object.\_\_setattr\_\_(self, name, value).

For certain sensitive attribute assignments, raises an auditing event object.\_\_setattr\_\_ with arguments obj, name, value.

```
object.__delattr__(self, name)
```

Like \_\_setattr\_\_() but for attribute deletion instead of assignment. This should only be implemented if del obj.name is meaningful for the object.

For certain sensitive attribute deletions, raises an auditing event object. \_\_delattr\_\_ with arguments obj and name.

```
object.__dir__(self)
```

Called when dir() is called on the object. A sequence must be returned. dir() converts the returned sequence to a list and sorts it.

### Customizing module attribute access

Special names \_\_getattr\_\_ and \_\_dir\_\_ can be also used to customize access to module attributes. The \_\_getattr\_\_ function at the module level should accept one argument which is the name of an attribute and return the computed value or raise an AttributeError. If an attribute is not found on a module object through the normal lookup, i.e. <code>object.\_\_getattribute\_\_()</code>, then \_\_getattr\_\_ is searched in the module \_\_dict\_\_ before raising an AttributeError. If found, it is called with the attribute name and the result is returned.

The \_\_dir\_\_ function should accept no arguments, and return a sequence of strings that represents the names accessible on module. If present, this function overrides the standard dir() search on a module.

For a more fine grained customization of the module behavior (setting attributes, properties, etc.), one can set the class attribute of a module object to a subclass of types. Module Type. For example:

```
import sys
from types import ModuleType

class VerboseModule(ModuleType):
    def __repr__(self):
        return f'Verbose {self.__name__}'

def __setattr__(self, attr, value):
        print(f'Setting {attr}...')
        super().__setattr__(attr, value)

sys.modules[__name__].__class__ = VerboseModule
```

**Note:** Defining module \_\_getattr\_\_ and setting module \_\_class\_\_ only affect lookups made using the attribute access syntax – directly accessing the module globals (whether by code within the module, or via a reference to the module's globals dictionary) is unaffected.

```
Changed in version 3.5: __class__ module attribute is now writable.
```

New in version 3.7: \_\_getattr\_\_ and \_\_dir\_\_ module attributes.

#### See also:

PEP 562 - Module \_\_getattr\_\_ and \_\_dir\_\_ Describes the \_\_getattr\_\_ and \_\_dir\_\_ functions on modules.

### **Implementing Descriptors**

The following methods only apply when an instance of the class containing the method (a so-called *descriptor* class) appears in an *owner* class (the descriptor must be in either the owner's class dictionary or in the class dictionary for one of its parents). In the examples below, "the attribute" refers to the attribute whose name is the key of the property in the owner class' \_\_\_dict\_\_\_.

```
object.__get__ (self, instance, owner=None)
```

Called to get the attribute of the owner class (class attribute access) or of an instance of that class (instance attribute access). The optional *owner* argument is the owner class, while *instance* is the instance that the attribute was accessed through, or None when the attribute is accessed through the *owner*.

This method should return the computed attribute value or raise an AttributeError exception.

**PEP 252** specifies that \_\_get\_\_() is callable with one or two arguments. Python's own built-in descriptors support this specification; however, it is likely that some third-party tools have descriptors that require both arguments. Python's own \_\_getattribute\_\_() implementation always passes in both arguments whether they are required or not.

```
object.__set__(self, instance, value)
```

Called to set the attribute on an instance instance of the owner class to a new value, value.

Note, adding \_\_set\_\_() or \_\_delete\_\_() changes the kind of descriptor to a "data descriptor". See *Invoking Descriptors* for more details.

```
object.__delete__ (self, instance)
```

Called to delete the attribute on an instance instance of the owner class.

The attribute \_\_objclass\_\_ is interpreted by the inspect module as specifying the class where this object was defined (setting this appropriately can assist in runtime introspection of dynamic class attributes). For callables, it may indicate that an instance of the given type (or a subclass) is expected or required as the first positional argument (for example, CPython sets this attribute for unbound methods that are implemented in C).

## **Invoking Descriptors**

In general, a descriptor is an object attribute with "binding behavior", one whose attribute access has been overridden by methods in the descriptor protocol:  $get_()$ ,  $set_()$ , and delete(). If any of those methods are defined for an object, it is said to be a descriptor.

The default behavior for attribute access is to get, set, or delete the attribute from an object's dictionary. For instance, a.x has a lookup chain starting with a.\_\_dict\_\_['x'], then type(a).\_\_dict\_\_['x'], and continuing through the base classes of type(a) excluding metaclasses.

However, if the looked-up value is an object defining one of the descriptor methods, then Python may override the default behavior and invoke the descriptor method instead. Where this occurs in the precedence chain depends on which descriptor methods were defined and how they were called.

The starting point for descriptor invocation is a binding, a.x. How the arguments are assembled depends on a:

**Direct Call** The simplest and least common call is when user code directly invokes a descriptor method:  $\times$ . \_\_get\_\_(a).

```
Instance Binding If binding to an object instance, a.x is transformed into the call: type(a).
__dict__['x'].__get__(a, type(a)).
```

Class Binding If binding to a class, A.x is transformed into the call:  $A.\_dict\_['x'].\_get\_$  (None, A).

**Super Binding** A dotted lookup such as super (A, a).x searches a.\_\_class\_\_.\_mro\_\_ for a base class B following A and then returns B.\_\_dict\_\_['x'].\_\_get\_\_(a, A). If not a descriptor, x is returned unchanged.

For instance bindings, the precedence of descriptor invocation depends on which descriptor methods are defined. A descriptor can define any combination of  $\_get\_$  (),  $\_set\_$  () and  $\_delete\_$  (). If it does not

define \_\_get\_\_(), then accessing the attribute will return the descriptor object itself unless there is a value in the object's instance dictionary. If the descriptor defines \_\_set\_\_() and/or \_\_delete\_\_(), it is a data descriptor; if it defines neither, it is a non-data descriptor. Normally, data descriptors define both \_\_get\_\_() and \_\_set\_\_(), while non-data descriptors have just the \_\_get\_\_() method. Data descriptors with \_\_get\_\_() and \_\_set\_\_() (and/or \_\_delete\_\_()) defined always override a redefinition in an instance dictionary. In contrast, non-data descriptors can be overridden by instances.

Python methods (including those decorated with @staticmethod and @classmethod) are implemented as non-data descriptors. Accordingly, instances can redefine and override methods. This allows individual instances to acquire behaviors that differ from other instances of the same class.

The property () function is implemented as a data descriptor. Accordingly, instances cannot override the behavior of a property.

### \_\_slots\_\_

<u>\_\_slots\_\_</u> allow us to explicitly declare data members (like properties) and deny the creation of <u>\_\_dict\_\_</u> and <u>\_\_weakref\_\_</u> (unless explicitly declared in <u>\_\_slots\_\_</u> or available in a parent.)

The space saved over using \_\_dict\_\_ can be significant. Attribute lookup speed can be significantly improved as well.

#### object.\_\_slots\_\_

This class variable can be assigned a string, iterable, or sequence of strings with variable names used by instances. \_\_slots\_\_ reserves space for the declared variables and prevents the automatic creation of \_\_dict\_\_ and \_\_weakref\_\_ for each instance.

### Notes on using \_\_slots\_\_

- When inheriting from a class without <u>\_\_slots\_\_</u>, the <u>\_\_dict\_\_</u> and <u>\_\_weakref\_\_</u> attribute of the instances will always be accessible.
- Without a \_\_dict\_\_ variable, instances cannot be assigned new variables not listed in the \_\_slots\_\_ definition. Attempts to assign to an unlisted variable name raises AttributeError. If dynamic assignment of new variables is desired, then add '\_\_dict\_\_' to the sequence of strings in the \_\_slots\_\_ declaration.
- Without a <u>\_\_weakref\_\_</u> variable for each instance, classes defining <u>\_\_slots\_\_</u> do not support weak references to its instances. If weak reference support is needed, then add '\_\_weakref\_\_' to the sequence of strings in the <u>\_\_slots\_\_</u> declaration.
- \_\_slots\_\_ are implemented at the class level by creating *descriptors* for each variable name. As a result, class attributes cannot be used to set default values for instance variables defined by \_\_slots\_\_; otherwise, the class attribute would overwrite the descriptor assignment.
- The action of a <u>\_\_slots\_\_</u> declaration is not limited to the class where it is defined. <u>\_\_slots\_\_</u> declared in parents are available in child classes. However, child subclasses will get a <u>\_\_dict\_\_</u> and <u>\_\_weakref\_\_</u> unless they also define <u>\_\_slots\_\_</u> (which should only contain names of any additional slots).
- If a class defines a slot also defined in a base class, the instance variable defined by the base class slot is inaccessible (except by retrieving its descriptor directly from the base class). This renders the meaning of the program undefined. In the future, a check may be added to prevent this.
- TypeError will be raised if nonempty <u>\_\_slots\_\_</u> are defined for a class derived from a "variable-length" built-in type such as int, bytes, and tuple.
- Any non-string *iterable* may be assigned to *slots* .
- If a dictionary is used to assign <u>\_\_slots\_\_</u>, the dictionary keys will be used as the slot names. The values of the dictionary can be used to provide per-attribute docstrings that will be recognised by inspect. getdoc() and displayed in the output of help().
- \_\_class\_\_ assignment works only if both classes have the same \_\_slots\_\_.

- Multiple inheritance with multiple slotted parent classes can be used, but only one parent is allowed to have attributes created by slots (the other bases must have empty slot layouts) violations raise TypeError.
- If an *iterator* is used for <u>\_\_slots\_\_</u> then a *descriptor* is created for each of the iterator's values. However, the <u>\_\_slots\_\_</u> attribute will be an empty iterator.

## 3.3.3 Customizing class creation

Whenever a class inherits from another class, \_\_init\_subclass\_\_ () is called on the parent class. This way, it is possible to write classes which change the behavior of subclasses. This is closely related to class decorators, but where class decorators only affect the specific class they're applied to, \_\_init\_subclass\_\_ solely applies to future subclasses of the class defining the method.

```
classmethod object.__init_subclass__(cls)
```

This method is called whenever the containing class is subclassed. *cls* is then the new subclass. If defined as a normal instance method, this method is implicitly converted to a class method.

Keyword arguments which are given to a new class are passed to the parent's class \_\_init\_subclass\_\_. For compatibility with other classes using \_\_init\_subclass\_\_, one should take out the needed keyword arguments and pass the others over to the base class, as in:

```
class Philosopher:
    def __init_subclass__(cls, /, default_name, **kwargs):
        super().__init_subclass__(**kwargs)
        cls.default_name = default_name

class AustralianPhilosopher(Philosopher, default_name="Bruce"):
    pass
```

The default implementation object. \_\_init\_subclass\_\_does nothing, but raises an error if it is called with any arguments.

**Note:** The metaclass hint metaclass is consumed by the rest of the type machinery, and is never passed to \_\_init\_subclass\_\_ implementations. The actual metaclass (rather than the explicit hint) can be accessed as type (cls).

New in version 3.6.

When a class is created, type.\_\_new\_\_() scans the class variables and makes callbacks to those with a \_\_set\_name\_\_() hook.

```
object.__set_name__(self, owner, name)
```

Automatically called at the time the owning class *owner* is created. The object has been assigned to *name* in that class:

```
class A:
    x = C() # Automatically calls: x.__set_name__(A, 'x')
```

If the class variable is assigned after the class is created, \_\_set\_name\_\_ () will not be called automatically. If needed, \_\_set\_name\_\_ () can be called directly:

```
class A:
    pass

c = C()
A.x = c  # The hook is not called
c.__set_name__(A, 'x')  # Manually invoke the hook
```

See Creating the class object for more details.

New in version 3.6.

### **Metaclasses**

By default, classes are constructed using type(). The class body is executed in a new namespace and the class name is bound locally to the result of type (name, bases, namespace).

The class creation process can be customized by passing the metaclass keyword argument in the class definition line, or by inheriting from an existing class that included such an argument. In the following example, both MyClass and MySubclass are instances of Meta:

```
class Meta(type):
    pass

class MyClass(metaclass=Meta):
    pass

class MySubclass(MyClass):
    pass
```

Any other keyword arguments that are specified in the class definition are passed through to all metaclass operations described below.

When a class definition is executed, the following steps occur:

- MRO entries are resolved;
- the appropriate metaclass is determined;
- the class namespace is prepared;
- the class body is executed;
- the class object is created.

### **Resolving MRO entries**

```
object.__mro_entries__(self, bases)
```

If a base that appears in a class definition is not an instance of type, then an \_\_mro\_entries\_\_() method is searched on the base. If an \_\_mro\_entries\_\_() method is found, the base is substituted with the result of a call to \_\_mro\_entries\_\_() when creating the class. The method is called with the original bases tuple passed to the *bases* parameter, and must return a tuple of classes that will be used instead of the base. The returned tuple may be empty: in these cases, the original base is ignored.

### See also:

types.resolve\_bases() Dynamically resolve bases that are not instances of type.

**PEP 560** Core support for typing module and generic types.

### **Determining the appropriate metaclass**

The appropriate metaclass for a class definition is determined as follows:

- if no bases and no explicit metaclass are given, then type () is used;
- if an explicit metaclass is given and it is *not* an instance of type (), then it is used directly as the metaclass;
- if an instance of type () is given as the explicit metaclass, or bases are defined, then the most derived metaclass is used.

The most derived metaclass is selected from the explicitly specified metaclass (if any) and the metaclasses (i.e. type(cls)) of all specified base classes. The most derived metaclass is one which is a subtype of *all* of these candidate metaclasses. If none of the candidate metaclasses meets that criterion, then the class definition will fail with TypeError.

### Preparing the class namespace

Once the appropriate metaclass has been identified, then the class namespace is prepared. If the metaclass has a \_\_prepare\_\_ attribute, it is called as namespace = metaclass.\_\_prepare\_\_ (name, bases, \*\*kwds) (where the additional keyword arguments, if any, come from the class definition). The \_\_prepare\_\_ method should be implemented as a classmethod. The namespace returned by \_\_prepare\_\_ is passed in to \_\_new\_\_, but when the final class object is created the namespace is copied into a new dict.

If the metaclass has no \_\_prepare\_\_ attribute, then the class namespace is initialised as an empty ordered mapping.

#### See also:

PEP 3115 - Metaclasses in Python 3000 Introduced the \_\_prepare\_\_ namespace hook

### **Executing the class body**

The class body is executed (approximately) as <code>exec(body, globals(), namespace)</code>. The key difference from a normal call to <code>exec()</code> is that lexical scoping allows the class body (including any methods) to reference names from the current and outer scopes when the class definition occurs inside a function.

However, even when the class definition occurs inside the function, methods defined inside the class still cannot see names defined at the class scope. Class variables must be accessed through the first parameter of instance or class methods, or through the implicit lexically scoped \_\_class\_\_ reference described in the next section.

### Creating the class object

Once the class namespace has been populated by executing the class body, the class object is created by calling metaclass (name, bases, namespace, \*\*kwds) (the additional keywords passed here are the same as those passed to \_\_prepare\_\_).

This class object is the one that will be referenced by the zero-argument form of <code>super()</code>. \_\_class\_\_ is an implicit closure reference created by the compiler if any methods in a class body refer to either \_\_class\_\_ or <code>super</code>. This allows the zero argument form of <code>super()</code> to correctly identify the class being defined based on lexical scoping, while the class or instance that was used to make the current call is identified based on the first argument passed to the method.

**CPython implementation detail:** In CPython 3.6 and later, the \_\_class\_\_ cell is passed to the metaclass as a \_\_classcell\_\_ entry in the class namespace. If present, this must be propagated up to the type.\_\_new\_ call in order for the class to be initialised correctly. Failing to do so will result in a RuntimeError in Python 3.8.

When using the default metaclass type, or any metaclass that ultimately calls type.\_\_new\_\_, the following additional customization steps are invoked after creating the class object:

- 1) The type.\_\_new\_\_ method collects all of the attributes in the class namespace that define a \_\_set\_name\_\_() method;
- 2) Those \_\_set\_name\_\_ methods are called with the class being defined and the assigned name of that particular attribute;
- 3) The \_\_init\_subclass\_\_ () hook is called on the immediate parent of the new class in its method resolution order.

After the class object is created, it is passed to the class decorators included in the class definition (if any) and the resulting object is bound in the local namespace as the defined class.

When a new class is created by type.\_\_new\_\_, the object provided as the namespace parameter is copied to a new ordered mapping and the original object is discarded. The new copy is wrapped in a read-only proxy, which becomes the \_\_dict\_\_ attribute of the class object.

#### See also:

PEP 3135 - New super Describes the implicit \_\_class\_\_ closure reference

### **Uses for metaclasses**

The potential uses for metaclasses are boundless. Some ideas that have been explored include enum, logging, interface checking, automatic delegation, automatic property creation, proxies, frameworks, and automatic resource locking/synchronization.

## 3.3.4 Customizing instance and subclass checks

The following methods are used to override the default behavior of the isinstance() and issubclass() built-in functions.

In particular, the metaclass abc. ABCMeta implements these methods in order to allow the addition of Abstract Base Classes (ABCs) as "virtual base classes" to any class or type (including built-in types), including other ABCs.

```
class.__instancecheck__ (self, instance)
```

Return true if *instance* should be considered a (direct or indirect) instance of *class*. If defined, called to implement isinstance (instance, class).

```
class.__subclasscheck__ (self, subclass)
```

Return true if *subclass* should be considered a (direct or indirect) subclass of *class*. If defined, called to implement issubclass (subclass, class).

Note that these methods are looked up on the type (metaclass) of a class. They cannot be defined as class methods in the actual class. This is consistent with the lookup of special methods that are called on instances, only in this case the instance is itself a class.

#### See also:

PEP 3119 - Introducing Abstract Base Classes Includes the specification for customizing isinstance() and issubclass() behavior through \_\_instancecheck\_\_() and \_\_subclasscheck\_\_(), with motivation for this functionality in the context of adding Abstract Base Classes (see the abc module) to the language.

### 3.3.5 Emulating generic types

When using *type annotations*, it is often useful to *parameterize* a *generic type* using Python's square-brackets notation. For example, the annotation <code>list[int]</code> might be used to signify a <code>list</code> in which all the elements are of type <code>int</code>

### See also:

PEP 484 - Type Hints Introducing Python's framework for type annotations

Generic Alias Types Documentation for objects representing parameterized generic classes

**Generics, user-defined generics and typing.Generic** Documentation on how to implement generic classes that can be parameterized at runtime and understood by static type-checkers.

A class can generally only be parameterized if it defines the special class  $method \__class_getitem\__()$ .

```
classmethod object.__class_getitem__(cls, key)
```

Return an object representing the specialization of a generic class by type arguments found in key.

When defined on a class, \_\_class\_getitem\_\_() is automatically a class method. As such, there is no need for it to be decorated with @classmethod when it is defined.

### The purpose of <u>\_\_class\_getitem\_\_</u>

The purpose of \_\_class\_getitem\_\_() is to allow runtime parameterization of standard-library generic classes in order to more easily apply *type hints* to these classes.

To implement custom generic classes that can be parameterized at runtime and understood by static type-checkers, users should either inherit from a standard library class that already implements <u>\_\_class\_getitem\_\_()</u>, or inherit from typing.Generic, which has its own implementation of <u>\_\_class\_getitem\_\_()</u>.

Custom implementations of \_\_class\_getitem\_\_() on classes defined outside of the standard library may not be understood by third-party type-checkers such as mypy. Using \_\_class\_getitem\_\_() on any class for purposes other than type hinting is discouraged.

```
__class_getitem__versus__getitem__
```

Usually, the *subscription* of an object using square brackets will call the <u>\_\_getitem\_\_</u>() instance method defined on the object's class. However, if the object being subscribed is itself a class, the class method <u>\_\_class\_getitem\_\_</u>() may be called instead. <u>\_\_class\_getitem\_\_</u>() should return a GenericAlias object if it is properly defined.

Presented with the *expression* obj[x], the Python interpreter follows something like the following process to decide whether  $\__getitem\__()$  or  $\__class\_getitem\__()$  should be called:

```
from inspect import isclass
def subscribe(obj, x):
    """Return the result of the expression 'obj[x]'"""
   class_of_obj = type(obj)
    # If the class of obj defines __getitem__,
    # call class_of_obj.__getitem__(obj, x)
    if hasattr(class_of_obj, '__getitem__'):
       return class_of_obj.__getitem__(obj, x)
    # Else, if obj is a class and defines __class_getitem__,
    # call obj.__class_getitem__(x)
    elif isclass(obj) and hasattr(obj, '__class_getitem__'):
       return obj.__class_getitem__(x)
    # Else, raise an exception
    else:
       raise TypeError(
           f"'{class_of_obj.__name__}' object is not subscriptable"
        )
```

In Python, all classes are themselves instances of other classes. The class of a class is known as that class's *metaclass*, and most classes have the type class as their metaclass. type does not define \_\_getitem\_\_(), meaning that expressions such as list[int], dict[str, float] and tuple[str, bytes] all result in \_\_class\_getitem\_\_() being called:

```
>>> # list has class "type" as its metaclass, like most classes:
>>> type(list)
<class 'type'>
>>> type(dict) == type(list) == type(tuple) == type(str) == type(bytes)
True
>>> # "list[int]" calls "list.__class_getitem__(int)"
>>> list[int]
list[int]
>>> # list.__class_getitem__ returns a GenericAlias object:
>>> type(list[int])
<class 'types.GenericAlias'>
```

However, if a class has a custom metaclass that defines <u>\_\_getitem\_\_</u>(), subscribing the class may result in different behaviour. An example of this can be found in the enum module:

```
>>> from enum import Enum
>>> class Menu (Enum):
       """A breakfast menu"""
       SPAM = 'spam'
       BACON = 'bacon'
. . .
>>> # Enum classes have a custom metaclass:
>>> type (Menu)
<class 'enum.EnumMeta'>
>>> # EnumMeta defines __getitem__,
>>> # so __class_getitem__ is not called,
>>> # and the result is not a GenericAlias object:
>>> Menu['SPAM']
<Menu.SPAM: 'spam'>
>>> type(Menu['SPAM'])
<enum 'Menu'>
```

#### See also:

```
PEP 560 - Core Support for typing module and generic types Introducing __class_getitem__(), and outlining when a subscription results in __class_getitem__() being called instead of __getitem__()
```

## 3.3.6 Emulating callable objects

```
object.__call__(self[, args...])

Called when the instance is "called" as a function; if this method is defined, x(arg1, arg2, ...) roughly translates to type(x).__call__(x, arg1, ...).
```

## 3.3.7 Emulating container types

The following methods can be defined to implement container objects. Containers usually are sequences (such as lists or tuples) or mappings (like dictionaries), but can represent other containers as well. The first set of methods is used either to emulate a sequence or to emulate a mapping; the difference is that for a sequence, the allowable keys should be the integers k for which  $0 \le k \le N$  where N is the length of the sequence, or slice objects, which define a range of items. It is also recommended that mappings provide the methods keys (), values(),items(),get(),clear(),setdefault(),pop(),popitem(),copy(),andupdate() behaving similar to those for Python's standard dictionary objects. The collections abc module provides a MutableMapping abstract base class to help create those methods from a base set of \_\_getitem\_\_(), \_\_setitem\_\_(), \_\_delitem\_\_(), and keys(). Mutable sequences should provide methods append(), count(), index(), extend(), insert(), pop(), remove(), reverse() and sort(), like Python standard list objects. Finally, sequence types should implement addition (meaning concatenation) and multiplication (meaning repetition) by defining the methods \_\_add\_\_(), \_\_radd\_\_(), \_\_iadd\_\_(), \_\_mul\_\_(), \_\_rmul\_\_() and \_\_imul\_\_() described below; they should not define other numerical operators. It is recommended that both mappings and sequences implement the \_\_contains\_\_() method to allow efficient use of the in operator; for mappings, in should search the mapping's keys; for sequences, it should search through the values. It is further recommended that both mappings and sequences implement the  $\__iter\__$  () method to allow efficient iteration through the container; for mappings, \_\_iter\_\_() should iterate through the object's keys; for sequences, it should iterate through the values.

```
object.__len__(self)
```

Called to implement the built-in function len(). Should return the length of the object, an integer >= 0. Also, an object that doesn't define a  $\_bool_{\_}()$  method and whose  $\_len_{\_}()$  method returns zero is considered to be false in a Boolean context.

**CPython implementation detail:** In CPython, the length is required to be at most sys.maxsize. If the length is larger than sys.maxsize some features (such as len()) may raise OverflowError. To prevent raising OverflowError by truth value testing, an object must define a \_\_bool\_\_() method.

```
object.__length_hint__(self)
```

Called to implement operator.length\_hint(). Should return an estimated length for the object (which may be greater or less than the actual length). The length must be an integer >= 0. The return value may also be NotImplemented, which is treated the same as if the \_\_length\_hint\_\_ method didn't exist at all. This method is purely an optimization and is never required for correctness.

New in version 3.4.

**Note:** Slicing is done exclusively with the following three methods. A call like

```
a[1:2] = b
```

is translated to

```
a[slice(1, 2, None)] = b
```

and so forth. Missing slice items are always filled in with None.

```
object.__getitem__(self, key)
```

Called to implement evaluation of <code>self[key]</code>. For *sequence* types, the accepted keys should be integers and slice objects. Note that the special interpretation of negative indexes (if the class wishes to emulate a *sequence* type) is up to the <code>\_\_getitem\_\_()</code> method. If *key* is of an inappropriate type, <code>TypeError</code> may be raised; if of a value outside the set of indexes for the sequence (after any special interpretation of negative values), <code>IndexError</code> should be raised. For *mapping* types, if *key* is missing (not in the container), <code>KeyError</code> should be raised.

**Note:** for loops expect that an IndexError will be raised for illegal indexes to allow proper detection of the end of the sequence.

**Note:** When *subscripting* a *class*, the special class method \_\_class\_getitem\_\_ () may be called instead of \_\_getitem\_\_ (). See \_\_class\_getitem\_\_ versus \_\_getitem\_\_ for more details.

```
object.__setitem__ (self, key, value)
```

Called to implement assignment to self[key]. Same note as for \_\_getitem\_\_(). This should only be implemented for mappings if the objects support changes to the values for keys, or if new keys can be added, or for sequences if elements can be replaced. The same exceptions should be raised for improper key values as for the \_\_getitem\_\_() method.

```
object.__delitem__(self, key)
```

Called to implement deletion of self[key]. Same note as for \_\_getitem\_\_(). This should only be implemented for mappings if the objects support removal of keys, or for sequences if elements can be removed from the sequence. The same exceptions should be raised for improper key values as for the \_\_getitem\_\_() method.

```
object.__missing__(self, key)
```

Called by  $dict.\_getitem\_()$  to implement self[key] for dict subclasses when key is not in the dictionary.

```
object.__iter__(self)
```

This method is called when an *iterator* is required for a container. This method should return a new iterator object that can iterate over all the objects in the container. For mappings, it should iterate over the keys of the container.

```
object.__reversed__(self)
```

Called (if present) by the reversed () built-in to implement reverse iteration. It should return a new iterator object that iterates over all the objects in the container in reverse order.

If the <u>\_\_reversed\_\_</u>() method is not provided, the reversed() built-in will fall back to using the sequence protocol(<u>\_\_len\_\_</u>() and <u>\_\_getitem\_\_</u>()). Objects that support the sequence protocol should only provide <u>\_\_reversed\_\_</u>() if they can provide an implementation that is more efficient than the one provided by reversed().

The membership test operators (*in* and *not in*) are normally implemented as an iteration through a container. However, container objects can supply the following special method with a more efficient implementation, which also does not require the object be iterable.

```
object.__contains__(self, item)
```

Called to implement membership test operators. Should return true if *item* is in *self*, false otherwise. For mapping objects, this should consider the keys of the mapping rather than the values or the key-item pairs.

For objects that don't define \_\_contains\_\_(), the membership test first tries iteration via \_\_iter\_\_(), then the old sequence iteration protocol via \_\_getitem\_\_(), see this section in the language reference.

## 3.3.8 Emulating numeric types

The following methods can be defined to emulate numeric objects. Methods corresponding to operations that are not supported by the particular kind of number implemented (e.g., bitwise operations for non-integral numbers) should be left undefined.

```
object.__add___(self, other)
object.__sub___(self, other)
object.__mul___(self, other)
object.__matmul___(self, other)
object.__truediv___(self, other)
object.__floordiv___(self, other)
object.__mod___(self, other)
object.__divmod___(self, other)
object.__lshift___(self, other)
object.__lshift___(self, other)
object.__rshift___(self, other)
object.__and___(self, other)
object.__and___(self, other)
object.___sor___(self, other)
```

These methods are called to implement the binary arithmetic operations  $(+, -, *, @, /, //, %, divmod(), pow(), **, <<, >>, &, ^, |)$ . For instance, to evaluate the expression x + y, where x is an instance of a class that has an  $\_add\_()$  method, type(x).  $\_add\_(x, y)$  is called. The  $\_divmod\_()$  method should be the equivalent to using  $\_floordiv\_()$  and  $\_mod\_()$ ; it should not be related to  $\_truediv\_()$ . Note that  $\_pow\_()$  should be defined to accept an optional third argument if the ternary version of the built-in pow() function is to be supported.

If one of those methods does not support the operation with the supplied arguments, it should return NotImplemented.

```
object.__radd__ (self, other)
object.__rsub__ (self, other)
object.__rmul__ (self, other)
object.__rtruediv__ (self, other)
object.__rtruediv__ (self, other)
```

```
object.__rmod__ (self, other)
object.__rdivmod__ (self, other)
object.__rpow__ (self, other[, modulo])
object.__rlshift__ (self, other)
object.__rshift__ (self, other)
object.__rand__ (self, other)
object.__rxor__ (self, other)
object.__ror__ (self, other)
```

These methods are called to implement the binary arithmetic operations  $(+, -, *, @, /, //, %, divmod(), pow(), **, <<, >>, &, ^, |)$  with reflected (swapped) operands. These functions are only called if the left operand does not support the corresponding operation<sup>3</sup> and the operands are of different types.<sup>4</sup> For instance, to evaluate the expression x - y, where y is an instance of a class that has an  $\_rsub\_\_()$  method, type (y).  $\_rsub\_\_(y, x)$  is called if type (x).  $\_\_sub\_\_(x, y)$  returns *NotImplemented*.

Note that ternary pow () will not try calling <u>rpow</u> () (the coercion rules would become too complicated).

**Note:** If the right operand's type is a subclass of the left operand's type and that subclass provides a different implementation of the reflected method for the operation, this method will be called before the left operand's non-reflected method. This behavior allows subclasses to override their ancestors' operations.

```
object.__iadd__ (self, other)
object.__isub__ (self, other)
object.__imul__ (self, other)
object.__imatmul__ (self, other)
object.__itruediv__ (self, other)
object.__ifloordiv__ (self, other)
object.__imod__ (self, other)
object.__ipow__ (self, other[, modulo])
object.__ilshift__ (self, other)
object.__irshift__ (self, other)
object.__iand__ (self, other)
object.__ixor__ (self, other)
object.__ior__ (self, other)
```

These methods are called to implement the augmented arithmetic assignments (+=, -=, \*=, @=, /=, //=, %=, \*\*=, <<=, >>=, &=, ^=, |=). These methods should attempt to do the operation in-place (modifying self) and return the result (which could be, but does not have to be, self). If a specific method is not defined, the augmented assignment falls back to the normal methods. For instance, if x is an instance of a class with an  $\_iadd\_()$  method, x += y is equivalent to  $x = x.\_iadd\_(y)$ . Otherwise,  $x.\_add\_(y)$  and  $y.\_radd\_(x)$  are considered, as with the evaluation of x + y. In certain situations, augmented assignment can result in unexpected errors (see faq-augmented-assignment-tuple-error), but this behavior is in fact part of the data model.

```
object.__neg__(self)
object.__abs__(self)
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> "Does not support" here means that the class has no such method, or the method returns NotImplemented. Do not set the method to None if you want to force fallback to the right operand's reflected method—that will instead have the opposite effect of explicitly *blocking* such fallback

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> For operands of the same type, it is assumed that if the non-reflected method – such as \_\_add\_\_() – fails then the overall operation is not supported, which is why the reflected method is not called.

```
object.__invert__(self)
     Called to implement the unary arithmetic operations (-, +, abs () and \sim).
object.__complex__(self)
object.__int__(self)
object.__float__(self)
     Called to implement the built-in functions complex(), int() and float(). Should return a value of the
     appropriate type.
object.__index__(self)
     Called to implement operator.index(), and whenever Python needs to losslessly convert the numeric
     object to an integer object (such as in slicing, or in the built-in bin (), hex () and oct () functions). Presence
     of this method indicates that the numeric object is an integer type. Must return an integer.
     If __int__(), __float__() and __complex__() are not defined then corresponding built-in func-
     tions int(), float() and complex() fall back to __index__().
object.__round__(self[, ndigits])
object.__trunc__(self)
object._{floor}(self)
object.__ceil__(self)
     Called to implement the built-in function round () and math functions trunc(), floor() and ceil().
     Unless ndigits is passed to __round__() all these methods should return the value of the object truncated
     to an Integral (typically an int).
     The built-in function int() falls back to __trunc__() if neither __int__() nor __index__() is
     defined.
```

# 3.3.9 With Statement Context Managers

A *context manager* is an object that defines the runtime context to be established when executing a *with* statement. The context manager handles the entry into, and the exit from, the desired runtime context for the execution of the block of code. Context managers are normally invoked using the with statement (described in section *The with statement*), but can also be used by directly invoking their methods.

Changed in version 3.11: The delegation of int () to \_\_trunc\_\_() is deprecated.

Typical uses of context managers include saving and restoring various kinds of global state, locking and unlocking resources, closing opened files, etc.

For more information on context managers, see typecontextmanager.

```
object.__enter__(self)
```

Enter the runtime context related to this object. The with statement will bind this method's return value to the target(s) specified in the as clause of the statement, if any.

```
object.__exit__ (self, exc_type, exc_value, traceback)
```

Exit the runtime context related to this object. The parameters describe the exception that caused the context to be exited. If the context was exited without an exception, all three arguments will be None.

If an exception is supplied, and the method wishes to suppress the exception (i.e., prevent it from being propagated), it should return a true value. Otherwise, the exception will be processed normally upon exit from this method.

Note that \_\_exit\_\_ () methods should not reraise the passed-in exception; this is the caller's responsibility.

#### See also:

**PEP 343 - The "with" statement** The specification, background, and examples for the Python with statement.

## 3.3.10 Customizing positional arguments in class pattern matching

When using a class name in a pattern, positional arguments in the pattern are not allowed by default, i.e. case MyClass(x, y) is typically invalid without special support in MyClass. To be able to use that kind of pattern, the class needs to define a  $match\ args$  attribute.

```
object.__match_args__
```

This class variable can be assigned a tuple of strings. When this class is used in a class pattern with positional arguments, each positional argument will be converted into a keyword argument, using the corresponding value in \_\_match\_args\_\_ as the keyword. The absence of this attribute is equivalent to setting it to ().

For example, if MyClass.\_\_match\_args\_\_ is ("left", "center", "right") that means that case MyClass(x, y) is equivalent to case MyClass(left=x, center=y). Note that the number of arguments in the pattern must be smaller than or equal to the number of elements in \_\_match\_args\_\_; if it is larger, the pattern match attempt will raise a TypeError.

New in version 3.10.

See also:

**PEP 634 - Structural Pattern Matching** The specification for the Python match statement.

## 3.3.11 Special method lookup

For custom classes, implicit invocations of special methods are only guaranteed to work correctly if defined on an object's type, not in the object's instance dictionary. That behaviour is the reason why the following code raises an exception:

```
>>> class C:
... pass
...
>>> c = C()
>>> c.__len__ = lambda: 5
>>> len(c)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "<stdin>", line 1, in <module>
TypeError: object of type 'C' has no len()
```

The rationale behind this behaviour lies with a number of special methods such as \_\_hash\_\_() and \_\_repr\_\_() that are implemented by all objects, including type objects. If the implicit lookup of these methods used the conventional lookup process, they would fail when invoked on the type object itself:

```
>>> 1 .__hash__() == hash(1)
True
>>> int.__hash__() == hash(int)
Traceback (most recent call last):
   File "<stdin>", line 1, in <module>
TypeError: descriptor '__hash__' of 'int' object needs an argument
```

Incorrectly attempting to invoke an unbound method of a class in this way is sometimes referred to as 'metaclass confusion', and is avoided by bypassing the instance when looking up special methods:

```
>>> type(1).__hash__(1) == hash(1)
True
>>> type(int).__hash__(int) == hash(int)
True
```

In addition to bypassing any instance attributes in the interest of correctness, implicit special method lookup generally also bypasses the \_\_getattribute\_\_ () method even of the object's metaclass:

```
>>> class Meta(type):
        def ___getattribute___(*args):
. . .
            print("Metaclass getattribute invoked")
. . .
            return type.__getattribute__(*args)
. . .
. . .
>>> class C(object, metaclass=Meta):
        def __len__(self):
. . .
            return 10
        def __getattribute__(*args):
. . .
            print("Class getattribute invoked")
. . .
            return object.__getattribute__(*args)
>>> C = C()
>>> c.__len__()
                                  # Explicit lookup via instance
Class getattribute invoked
                                  # Explicit lookup via type
>>> type(c).__len__(c)
Metaclass getattribute invoked
                                  # Implicit lookup
>>> len(c)
10
```

Bypassing the <u>\_\_getattribute\_\_</u>() machinery in this fashion provides significant scope for speed optimisations within the interpreter, at the cost of some flexibility in the handling of special methods (the special method *must* be set on the class object itself in order to be consistently invoked by the interpreter).

## 3.4 Coroutines

# 3.4.1 Awaitable Objects

An awaitable object generally implements an \_\_await\_\_() method. Coroutine objects returned from async def functions are awaitable.

**Note:** The *generator iterator* objects returned from generators decorated with types.coroutine() are also awaitable, but they do not implement  $_await_{_a}$ ().

```
object.__await__(self)
```

Must return an *iterator*. Should be used to implement *awaitable* objects. For instance, asyncio.Future implements this method to be compatible with the *await* expression.

**Note:** The language doesn't place any restriction on the type or value of the objects yielded by the iterator returned by \_\_await\_\_\_, as this is specific to the implementation of the asynchronous execution framework (e.g. asyncio) that will be managing the *awaitable* object.

New in version 3.5.

### See also:

PEP 492 for additional information about awaitable objects.

3.4. Coroutines 45

## 3.4.2 Coroutine Objects

Coroutine objects are awaitable objects. A coroutine's execution can be controlled by calling \_\_await\_\_\_() and iterating over the result. When the coroutine has finished executing and returns, the iterator raises StopIteration, and the exception's value attribute holds the return value. If the coroutine raises an exception, it is propagated by the iterator. Coroutines should not directly raise unhandled StopIteration exceptions.

Coroutines also have the methods listed below, which are analogous to those of generators (see *Generator-iterator methods*). However, unlike generators, coroutines do not directly support iteration.

Changed in version 3.5.2: It is a RuntimeError to await on a coroutine more than once.

```
coroutine.send(value)
```

Starts or resumes execution of the coroutine. If *value* is None, this is equivalent to advancing the iterator returned by \_\_await\_\_(). If *value* is not None, this method delegates to the send() method of the iterator that caused the coroutine to suspend. The result (return value, StopIteration, or other exception) is the same as when iterating over the \_\_await\_\_() return value, described above.

```
coroutine.throw(value)
coroutine.throw(type[, value[, traceback]])
```

Raises the specified exception in the coroutine. This method delegates to the throw() method of the iterator that caused the coroutine to suspend, if it has such a method. Otherwise, the exception is raised at the suspension point. The result (return value, StopIteration, or other exception) is the same as when iterating over the \_\_await\_\_() return value, described above. If the exception is not caught in the coroutine, it propagates back to the caller.

```
coroutine.close()
```

Causes the coroutine to clean itself up and exit. If the coroutine is suspended, this method first delegates to the <code>close()</code> method of the iterator that caused the coroutine to suspend, if it has such a method. Then it raises <code>GeneratorExit</code> at the suspension point, causing the coroutine to immediately clean itself up. Finally, the coroutine is marked as having finished executing, even if it was never started.

Coroutine objects are automatically closed using the above process when they are about to be destroyed.

### 3.4.3 Asynchronous Iterators

An asynchronous iterator can call asynchronous code in its \_\_anext\_\_ method.

Asynchronous iterators can be used in an async for statement.

```
object.__aiter__(self)
```

Must return an asynchronous iterator object.

```
object.__anext__(self)
```

Must return an *awaitable* resulting in a next value of the iterator. Should raise a StopAsyncIteration error when the iteration is over.

An example of an asynchronous iterable object:

```
class Reader:
    async def readline(self):
        ...

def __aiter__(self):
    return self

async def __anext__(self):
    val = await self.readline()
    if val == b'':
        raise StopAsyncIteration
    return val
```

New in version 3.5.

Changed in version 3.7: Prior to Python 3.7, \_\_aiter\_\_ () could return an awaitable that would resolve to an asynchronous iterator.

Starting with Python 3.7, \_\_aiter\_\_ () must return an asynchronous iterator object. Returning anything else will result in a TypeError error.

## 3.4.4 Asynchronous Context Managers

An asynchronous context manager is a context manager that is able to suspend execution in its \_\_aenter\_\_ and \_\_aexit\_\_ methods.

Asynchronous context managers can be used in an async with statement.

```
object. __aenter__ (self)
```

Semantically similar to \_\_enter\_\_ (), the only difference being that it must return an awaitable.

```
object.__aexit__ (self, exc_type, exc_value, traceback)
```

Semantically similar to \_\_exit\_\_(), the only difference being that it must return an awaitable.

An example of an asynchronous context manager class:

```
class AsyncContextManager:
    async def __aenter__(self):
        await log('entering context')

async def __aexit__(self, exc_type, exc, tb):
        await log('exiting context')
```

New in version 3.5.

3.4. Coroutines 47

# **EXECUTION MODEL**

# 4.1 Structure of a program

A Python program is constructed from code blocks. A *block* is a piece of Python program text that is executed as a unit. The following are blocks: a module, a function body, and a class definition. Each command typed interactively is a block. A script file (a file given as standard input to the interpreter or specified as a command line argument to the interpreter) is a code block. A script command (a command specified on the interpreter command line with the -c option) is a code block. A module run as a top level script (as module  $\_main\_$ ) from the command line using a -m argument is also a code block. The string argument passed to the built-in functions eval() and exec() is a code block.

A code block is executed in an *execution frame*. A frame contains some administrative information (used for debugging) and determines where and how execution continues after the code block's execution has completed.

# 4.2 Naming and binding

## 4.2.1 Binding of names

Names refer to objects. Names are introduced by name binding operations.

The following constructs bind names:

- formal parameters to functions,
- · class definitions,
- · function definitions,
- assignment expressions,
- targets that are identifiers if occurring in an assignment:
  - for loop header,
  - after as in a with statement, except clause, except \* clause, or in the as-pattern in structural pattern matching,
  - in a capture pattern in structural pattern matching
- import statements.

The import statement of the form from ... import \* binds all names defined in the imported module, except those beginning with an underscore. This form may only be used at the module level.

A target occurring in a del statement is also considered bound for this purpose (though the actual semantics are to unbind the name).

Each assignment or import statement occurs within a block defined by a class or function definition or at the module level (the top-level code block).

If a name is bound in a block, it is a local variable of that block, unless declared as nonlocal or global. If a name is bound at the module level, it is a global variable. (The variables of the module code block are local and global.) If a variable is used in a code block but not defined there, it is a *free variable*.

Each occurrence of a name in the program text refers to the *binding* of that name established by the following name resolution rules.

### 4.2.2 Resolution of names

A *scope* defines the visibility of a name within a block. If a local variable is defined in a block, its scope includes that block. If the definition occurs in a function block, the scope extends to any blocks contained within the defining one, unless a contained block introduces a different binding for the name.

When a name is used in a code block, it is resolved using the nearest enclosing scope. The set of all such scopes visible to a code block is called the block's *environment*.

When a name is not found at all, a NameError exception is raised. If the current scope is a function scope, and the name refers to a local variable that has not yet been bound to a value at the point where the name is used, an UnboundLocalError exception is raised. UnboundLocalError is a subclass of NameError.

If a name binding operation occurs anywhere within a code block, all uses of the name within the block are treated as references to the current block. This can lead to errors when a name is used within a block before it is bound. This rule is subtle. Python lacks declarations and allows name binding operations to occur anywhere within a code block. The local variables of a code block can be determined by scanning the entire text of the block for name binding operations. See the FAQ entry on UnboundLocalError for examples.

If the <code>global</code> statement occurs within a block, all uses of the names specified in the statement refer to the bindings of those names in the top-level namespace. Names are resolved in the top-level namespace by searching the global namespace, i.e. the namespace of the module containing the code block, and the builtins namespace, the namespace of the module <code>builtins</code>. The global namespace is searched first. If the names are not found there, the builtins namespace is searched. The <code>global</code> statement must precede all uses of the listed names.

The global statement has the same scope as a name binding operation in the same block. If the nearest enclosing scope for a free variable contains a global statement, the free variable is treated as a global.

The nonlocal statement causes corresponding names to refer to previously bound variables in the nearest enclosing function scope. SyntaxError is raised at compile time if the given name does not exist in any enclosing function scope.

The namespace for a module is automatically created the first time a module is imported. The main module for a script is always called \_\_main\_\_.

Class definition blocks and arguments to <code>exec()</code> and <code>eval()</code> are special in the context of name resolution. A class definition is an executable statement that may use and define names. These references follow the normal rules for name resolution with an exception that unbound local variables are looked up in the global namespace. The namespace of the class definition becomes the attribute dictionary of the class. The scope of names defined in a class block is limited to the class block; it does not extend to the code blocks of methods – this includes comprehensions and generator expressions since they are implemented using a function scope. This means that the following will fail:

```
class A:
    a = 42
    b = list(a + i for i in range(10))
```

#### 4.2.3 Builtins and restricted execution

**CPython implementation detail:** Users should not touch \_\_builtins\_\_; it is strictly an implementation detail. Users wanting to override values in the builtins namespace should *import* the builtins module and modify its attributes appropriately.

The builtins namespace associated with the execution of a code block is actually found by looking up the name \_\_builtins\_\_ in its global namespace; this should be a dictionary or a module (in the latter case the module's dictionary is used). By default, when in the \_\_main\_\_ module, \_\_builtins\_\_ is the built-in module builtins; when in any other module, \_\_builtins\_\_ is an alias for the dictionary of the builtins module itself.

# 4.2.4 Interaction with dynamic features

Name resolution of free variables occurs at runtime, not at compile time. This means that the following code will print 42:

```
i = 10
def f():
    print(i)
i = 42
f()
```

The eval() and exec() functions do not have access to the full environment for resolving names. Names may be resolved in the local and global namespaces of the caller. Free variables are not resolved in the nearest enclosing namespace, but in the global namespace. The exec() and eval() functions have optional arguments to override the global and local namespace. If only one namespace is specified, it is used for both.

# 4.3 Exceptions

Exceptions are a means of breaking out of the normal flow of control of a code block in order to handle errors or other exceptional conditions. An exception is *raised* at the point where the error is detected; it may be *handled* by the surrounding code block or by any code block that directly or indirectly invoked the code block where the error occurred.

The Python interpreter raises an exception when it detects a run-time error (such as division by zero). A Python program can also explicitly raise an exception with the raise statement. Exception handlers are specified with the try ... except statement. The finally clause of such a statement can be used to specify cleanup code which does not handle the exception, but is executed whether an exception occurred or not in the preceding code.

Python uses the "termination" model of error handling: an exception handler can find out what happened and continue execution at an outer level, but it cannot repair the cause of the error and retry the failing operation (except by reentering the offending piece of code from the top).

When an exception is not handled at all, the interpreter terminates execution of the program, or returns to its interactive main loop. In either case, it prints a stack traceback, except when the exception is SystemExit.

Exceptions are identified by class instances. The <code>except</code> clause is selected depending on the class of the instance: it must reference the class of the instance or a *non-virtual base class* thereof. The instance can be received by the handler and can carry additional information about the exceptional condition.

**Note:** Exception messages are not part of the Python API. Their contents may change from one version of Python to the next without warning and should not be relied on by code which will run under multiple versions of the interpreter.

See also the description of the try statement in section *The try statement* and raise statement in section *The raise statement*.

4.3. Exceptions 51

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This limitation occurs because the code that is executed by these operations is not available at the time the module is compiled.

**CHAPTER** 

**FIVE** 

# THE IMPORT SYSTEM

Python code in one *module* gains access to the code in another module by the process of *importing* it. The *import* statement is the most common way of invoking the import machinery, but it is not the only way. Functions such as importlib.import\_module() and built-in \_\_import\_\_() can also be used to invoke the import machinery.

The *import* statement combines two operations; it searches for the named module, then it binds the results of that search to a name in the local scope. The search operation of the import statement is defined as a call to the \_\_import\_\_\_() function, with the appropriate arguments. The return value of \_\_import\_\_\_() is used to perform the name binding operation of the import statement. See the import statement for the exact details of that name binding operation.

A direct call to \_\_import\_\_() performs only the module search and, if found, the module creation operation. While certain side-effects may occur, such as the importing of parent packages, and the updating of various caches (including sys.modules), only the *import* statement performs a name binding operation.

When an *import* statement is executed, the standard builtin \_\_import\_\_() function is called. Other mechanisms for invoking the import system (such as importlib.import\_module()) may choose to bypass \_\_import\_\_() and use their own solutions to implement import semantics.

When a module is first imported, Python searches for the module and if found, it creates a module object<sup>1</sup>, initializing it. If the named module cannot be found, a ModuleNotFoundError is raised. Python implements various strategies to search for the named module when the import machinery is invoked. These strategies can be modified and extended by using various hooks described in the sections below.

Changed in version 3.3: The import system has been updated to fully implement the second phase of **PEP 302**. There is no longer any implicit import machinery - the full import system is exposed through sys.meta\_path. In addition, native namespace package support has been implemented (see **PEP 420**).

## 5.1 importlib

The importlib module provides a rich API for interacting with the import system. For example importlib. import\_module() provides a recommended, simpler API than built-in \_\_import\_\_() for invoking the import machinery. Refer to the importlib library documentation for additional detail.

<sup>1</sup> See types.ModuleType.

# 5.2 Packages

Python has only one type of module object, and all modules are of this type, regardless of whether the module is implemented in Python, C, or something else. To help organize modules and provide a naming hierarchy, Python has a concept of *packages*.

You can think of packages as the directories on a file system and modules as files within directories, but don't take this analogy too literally since packages and modules need not originate from the file system. For the purposes of this documentation, we'll use this convenient analogy of directories and files. Like file system directories, packages are organized hierarchically, and packages may themselves contain subpackages, as well as regular modules.

It's important to keep in mind that all packages are modules, but not all modules are packages. Or put another way, packages are just a special kind of module. Specifically, any module that contains a \_\_path\_\_ attribute is considered a package.

All modules have a name. Subpackage names are separated from their parent package name by a dot, akin to Python's standard attribute access syntax. Thus you might have a package called email, which in turn has a subpackage called email.mime and a module within that subpackage called email.mime.text.

## 5.2.1 Regular packages

Python defines two types of packages, *regular packages* and *namespace packages*. Regular packages are traditional packages as they existed in Python 3.2 and earlier. A regular package is typically implemented as a directory containing an \_\_init\_\_.py file. When a regular package is imported, this \_\_init\_\_.py file is implicitly executed, and the objects it defines are bound to names in the package's namespace. The \_\_init\_\_.py file can contain the same Python code that any other module can contain, and Python will add some additional attributes to the module when it is imported.

For example, the following file system layout defines a top level parent package with three subpackages:

```
parent/
   __init__.py
   one/
   __init__.py
   two/
   __init__.py
   three/
   __init__.py
```

Importing parent.one will implicitly execute parent/\_\_init\_\_.py and parent/one/\_\_init\_\_.
py. Subsequent imports of parent.two or parent.three will execute parent/two/\_\_init\_\_.py and parent/three/\_\_init\_\_.py respectively.

### 5.2.2 Namespace packages

A namespace package is a composite of various *portions*, where each portion contributes a subpackage to the parent package. Portions may reside in different locations on the file system. Portions may also be found in zip files, on the network, or anywhere else that Python searches during import. Namespace packages may or may not correspond directly to objects on the file system; they may be virtual modules that have no concrete representation.

Namespace packages do not use an ordinary list for their \_\_path\_\_ attribute. They instead use a custom iterable type which will automatically perform a new search for package portions on the next import attempt within that package if the path of their parent package (or sys.path for a top level package) changes.

With namespace packages, there is no parent/\_\_init\_\_.py file. In fact, there may be multiple parent directories found during import search, where each one is provided by a different portion. Thus parent/one may not be physically located next to parent/two. In this case, Python will create a namespace package for the top-level parent package whenever it or one of its subpackages is imported.

See also PEP 420 for the namespace package specification.

# 5.3 Searching

To begin the search, Python needs the *fully qualified* name of the module (or package, but for the purposes of this discussion, the difference is immaterial) being imported. This name may come from various arguments to the *import* statement, or from the parameters to the *import\_module()* or \_\_import\_\_() functions.

This name will be used in various phases of the import search, and it may be the dotted path to a submodule, e.g. foo.bar.baz. In this case, Python first tries to import foo, then foo.bar, and finally foo.bar.baz. If any of the intermediate imports fail, a ModuleNotFoundError is raised.

### 5.3.1 The module cache

The first place checked during import search is sys.modules. This mapping serves as a cache of all modules that have been previously imported, including the intermediate paths. So if foo.bar.baz was previously imported, sys.modules will contain entries for foo, foo.bar, and foo.bar.baz. Each key will have as its value the corresponding module object.

During import, the module name is looked up in sys.modules and if present, the associated value is the module satisfying the import, and the process completes. However, if the value is None, then a ModuleNotFoundError is raised. If the module name is missing, Python will continue searching for the module.

sys.modules is writable. Deleting a key may not destroy the associated module (as other modules may hold references to it), but it will invalidate the cache entry for the named module, causing Python to search anew for the named module upon its next import. The key can also be assigned to None, forcing the next import of the module to result in a ModuleNotFoundError.

Beware though, as if you keep a reference to the module object, invalidate its cache entry in sys.modules, and then re-import the named module, the two module objects will *not* be the same. By contrast, importlib.reload() will reuse the *same* module object, and simply reinitialise the module contents by rerunning the module's code.

### 5.3.2 Finders and loaders

If the named module is not found in sys.modules, then Python's import protocol is invoked to find and load the module. This protocol consists of two conceptual objects, *finders* and *loaders*. A finder's job is to determine whether it can find the named module using whatever strategy it knows about. Objects that implement both of these interfaces are referred to as *importers* - they return themselves when they find that they can load the requested module.

Python includes a number of default finders and importers. The first one knows how to locate built-in modules, and the second knows how to locate frozen modules. A third default finder searches an *import path* for modules. The *import path* is a list of locations that may name file system paths or zip files. It can also be extended to search for any locatable resource, such as those identified by URLs.

The import machinery is extensible, so new finders can be added to extend the range and scope of module searching.

Finders do not actually load modules. If they can find the named module, they return a *module spec*, an encapsulation of the module's import-related information, which the import machinery then uses when loading the module.

The following sections describe the protocol for finders and loaders in more detail, including how you can create and register new ones to extend the import machinery.

Changed in version 3.4: In previous versions of Python, finders returned *loaders* directly, whereas now they return module specs which *contain* loaders. Loaders are still used during import but have fewer responsibilities.

5.3. Searching 55

## 5.3.3 Import hooks

The import machinery is designed to be extensible; the primary mechanism for this are the *import hooks*. There are two types of import hooks: *meta hooks* and *import path hooks*.

Meta hooks are called at the start of import processing, before any other import processing has occurred, other than sys.modules cache look up. This allows meta hooks to override sys.path processing, frozen modules, or even built-in modules. Meta hooks are registered by adding new finder objects to sys.meta\_path, as described below.

Import path hooks are called as part of sys.path (or package.\_\_path\_\_) processing, at the point where their associated path item is encountered. Import path hooks are registered by adding new callables to sys.path\_hooks as described below.

## 5.3.4 The meta path

When the named module is not found in sys.modules, Python next searches sys.meta\_path, which contains a list of meta path finder objects. These finders are queried in order to see if they know how to handle the named module. Meta path finders must implement a method called find\_spec() which takes three arguments: a name, an import path, and (optionally) a target module. The meta path finder can use any strategy it wants to determine whether it can handle the named module or not.

If the meta path finder knows how to handle the named module, it returns a spec object. If it cannot handle the named module, it returns None. If sys.meta\_path processing reaches the end of its list without returning a spec, then a ModuleNotFoundError is raised. Any other exceptions raised are simply propagated up, aborting the import process.

The find\_spec() method of meta path finders is called with two or three arguments. The first is the fully qualified name of the module being imported, for example foo.bar.baz. The second argument is the path entries to use for the module search. For top-level modules, the second argument is None, but for submodules or subpackages, the second argument is the value of the parent package's \_\_path\_\_ attribute. If the appropriate \_\_path\_\_ attribute cannot be accessed, a ModuleNotFoundError is raised. The third argument is an existing module object that will be the target of loading later. The import system passes in a target module only during reload.

The meta path may be traversed multiple times for a single import request. For example, assuming none of the modules involved has already been cached, importing foo.bar.baz will first perform a top level import, calling mpf. find\_spec("foo", None, None) on each meta path finder (mpf). After foo has been imported, foo.bar will be imported by traversing the meta path a second time, calling mpf.find\_spec("foo.bar", foo. \_\_path\_\_\_, None). Once foo.bar has been imported, the final traversal will call mpf.find\_spec("foo.bar.bar.baz", foo.bar.\_\_path\_\_\_, None).

Some meta path finders only support top level imports. These importers will always return None when anything other than None is passed as the second argument.

Python's default sys.meta\_path has three meta path finders, one that knows how to import built-in modules, one that knows how to import frozen modules, and one that knows how to import modules from an *import path* (i.e. the *path based finder*).

Changed in version 3.4: The find\_spec() method of meta path finders replaced find\_module(), which is now deprecated. While it will continue to work without change, the import machinery will try it only if the finder does not implement find\_spec().

Changed in version 3.10: Use of find\_module() by the import system now raises ImportWarning.

# 5.4 Loading

If and when a module spec is found, the import machinery will use it (and the loader it contains) when loading the module. Here is an approximation of what happens during the loading portion of import:

```
module = None
if spec.loader is not None and hasattr(spec.loader, 'create_module'):
    # It is assumed 'exec_module' will also be defined on the loader.
   module = spec.loader.create_module(spec)
if module is None:
   module = ModuleType(spec.name)
# The import-related module attributes get set here:
_init_module_attrs(spec, module)
if spec.loader is None:
    # unsupported
    raise ImportError
if spec.origin is None and spec.submodule_search_locations is not None:
    # namespace package
    sys.modules[spec.name] = module
elif not hasattr(spec.loader, 'exec_module'):
    module = spec.loader.load_module(spec.name)
    # Set __loader__ and __package__ if missing.
else:
    sys.modules[spec.name] = module
    trv:
        spec.loader.exec_module(module)
    except BaseException:
            del sys.modules[spec.name]
        except KeyError:
            pass
        raise
return sys.modules[spec.name]
```

Note the following details:

- If there is an existing module object with the given name in sys.modules, import will have already returned if
- The module will exist in sys.modules before the loader executes the module code. This is crucial because the module code may (directly or indirectly) import itself; adding it to sys.modules beforehand prevents unbounded recursion in the worst case and multiple loading in the best.
- If loading fails, the failing module and only the failing module gets removed from sys.modules. Any module already in the sys.modules cache, and any module that was successfully loaded as a side-effect, must remain in the cache. This contrasts with reloading where even the failing module is left in sys.modules.
- After the module is created but before execution, the import machinery sets the import-related module attributes ("\_init\_module\_attrs" in the pseudo-code example above), as summarized in a *later section*.
- Module execution is the key moment of loading in which the module's namespace gets populated. Execution is entirely delegated to the loader, which gets to decide what gets populated and how.
- The module created during loading and passed to exec\_module() may not be the one returned at the end of import<sup>2</sup>.

Changed in version 3.4: The import system has taken over the boilerplate responsibilities of loaders. These were previously performed by the importlib.abc.Loader.load\_module() method.

5.4. Loading 57

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The importlib implementation avoids using the return value directly. Instead, it gets the module object by looking the module name up in sys.modules. The indirect effect of this is that an imported module may replace itself in sys.modules. This is implementation-specific behavior that is not guaranteed to work in other Python implementations.

#### 5.4.1 Loaders

Module loaders provide the critical function of loading: module execution. The import machinery calls the importlib.abc.Loader.exec\_module() method with a single argument, the module object to execute. Any value returned from exec\_module() is ignored.

Loaders must satisfy the following requirements:

- If the module is a Python module (as opposed to a built-in module or a dynamically loaded extension), the loader should execute the module's code in the module's global name space (module. \_\_dict\_\_\_).
- If the loader cannot execute the module, it should raise an ImportError, although any other exception raised during exec\_module() will be propagated.

In many cases, the finder and loader can be the same object; in such cases the find\_spec() method would just return a spec with the loader set to self.

Module loaders may opt in to creating the module object during loading by implementing a <code>create\_module()</code> method. It takes one argument, the module spec, and returns the new module object to use during loading. <code>create\_module()</code> does not need to set any attributes on the module object. If the method returns <code>None</code>, the import machinery will create the new module itself.

New in version 3.4: The create\_module() method of loaders.

Changed in version 3.4: The load\_module() method was replaced by exec\_module() and the import machinery assumed all the boilerplate responsibilities of loading.

For compatibility with existing loaders, the import machinery will use the <code>load\_module()</code> method of loaders if it exists and the loader does not also implement <code>exec\_module()</code>. However, <code>load\_module()</code> has been deprecated and loaders should implement <code>exec\_module()</code> instead.

The load\_module() method must implement all the boilerplate loading functionality described above in addition to executing the module. All the same constraints apply, with some additional clarification:

- If there is an existing module object with the given name in sys.modules, the loader must use that existing module. (Otherwise, importlib.reload() will not work correctly.) If the named module does not exist in sys.modules, the loader must create a new module object and add it to sys.modules.
- The module *must* exist in sys.modules before the loader executes the module code, to prevent unbounded recursion or multiple loading.
- If loading fails, the loader must remove any modules it has inserted into sys.modules, but it must remove **only** the failing module(s), and only if the loader itself has loaded the module(s) explicitly.

Changed in version 3.5: A DeprecationWarning is raised when exec\_module() is defined but create\_module() is not.

Changed in version 3.6: An ImportError is raised when exec\_module() is defined but create\_module() is not.

Changed in version 3.10: Use of load\_module() will raise ImportWarning.

### 5.4.2 Submodules

When a submodule is loaded using any mechanism (e.g. importlib APIs, the import or import-from statements, or built-in \_\_import\_\_()) a binding is placed in the parent module's namespace to the submodule object. For example, if package spam has a submodule foo, after importing spam.foo, spam will have an attribute foo which is bound to the submodule. Let's say you have the following directory structure:

```
spam/
__init__.py
foo.py
```

and spam/\_\_init\_\_.py has the following line in it:

```
from .foo import Foo
```

then executing the following puts name bindings for foo and Foo in the spam module:

```
>>> import spam
>>> spam.foo
<module 'spam.foo' from '/tmp/imports/spam/foo.py'>
>>> spam.Foo
<class 'spam.foo.Foo'>
```

Given Python's familiar name binding rules this might seem surprising, but it's actually a fundamental feature of the import system. The invariant holding is that if you have sys.modules['spam'] and sys.modules['spam.foo'] (as you would after the above import), the latter must appear as the foo attribute of the former.

## 5.4.3 Module spec

The import machinery uses a variety of information about each module during import, especially before loading. Most of the information is common to all modules. The purpose of a module's spec is to encapsulate this import-related information on a per-module basis.

Using a spec during import allows state to be transferred between import system components, e.g. between the finder that creates the module spec and the loader that executes it. Most importantly, it allows the import machinery to perform the boilerplate operations of loading, whereas without a module spec the loader had that responsibility.

The module's spec is exposed as the \_\_spec\_\_ attribute on a module object. See ModuleSpec for details on the contents of the module spec.

New in version 3.4.

## 5.4.4 Import-related module attributes

The import machinery fills in these attributes on each module object during loading, based on the module's spec, before the loader executes the module.

```
__name__
The __name__ attribute must be set to the fully qualified name of the module. This name is used to uniquely identify the module in the import system.
__loader__
```

The \_\_loader\_\_ attribute must be set to the loader object that the import machinery used when loading the module. This is mostly for introspection, but can be used for additional loader-specific functionality, for example getting data associated with a loader.

```
__package__
```

The module's \_\_package\_\_ attribute must be set. Its value must be a string, but it can be the same value as its \_\_name\_\_. When the module is a package, its \_\_package\_\_ value should be set to its \_\_name\_\_. When the module is not a package, \_\_package\_\_ should be set to the empty string for top-level modules, or for submodules, to the parent package's name. See PEP 366 for further details.

This attribute is used instead of \_\_name\_\_ to calculate explicit relative imports for main modules, as defined in PEP 366. It is expected to have the same value as \_\_spec \_\_.parent.

Changed in version 3.6: The value of \_\_package\_\_ is expected to be the same as \_\_spec\_\_.parent.

```
__spec_
```

The \_\_spec\_\_ attribute must be set to the module spec that was used when importing the module. Setting \_\_spec\_\_ appropriately applies equally to modules initialized during interpreter startup. The one exception is main , where spec is set to None in some cases.

When \_\_package\_\_ is not defined, \_\_spec\_\_.parent is used as a fallback.

5.4. Loading 59

New in version 3.4. Changed in version 3.6: \_\_spec\_\_.parent is used as a fallback when \_\_package\_\_ is not defined. \_path\_ If the module is a package (either regular or namespace), the module object's \_\_path\_\_ attribute must be set. The value must be iterable, but may be empty if \_\_path\_\_ has no further significance. If \_\_path\_\_ is not empty, it must produce strings when iterated over. More details on the semantics of \_\_path\_\_ are given below. Non-package modules should not have a \_\_path\_\_ attribute. \_\_file\_\_ cached \_file\_\_ is optional (if set, value must be a string). It indicates the pathname of the file from which the module was loaded (if loaded from a file), or the pathname of the shared library file for extension modules loaded dynamically from a shared library. It might be missing for certain types of modules, such as C modules that are statically linked into the interpreter, and the import system may opt to leave it unset if it has no semantic meaning (e.g. a module loaded from a database). \_\_file\_\_ is set then the \_\_cached\_\_ attribute might also be set, which is the path to any compiled version of the code (e.g. byte-compiled file). The file does not need to exist to set this attribute; the path can simply point to where the compiled file would exist (see PEP 3147). Note that \_\_cached\_\_ may be set even if \_\_file\_\_ is not set. However, that scenario is quite atypical. Ultimately, the loader is what makes use of the module spec provided by the finder (from which \_\_\_file\_ and cached are derived). So if a loader can load from a cached module but otherwise does not load from a file, that atypical scenario may be appropriate. 5.4.5 module. path By definition, if a module has a \_\_path\_\_ attribute, it is a package. A package's \_\_path\_\_ attribute is used during imports of its subpackages. Within the import machinery, it functions much the same as sys.path, i.e. providing a list of locations to search for modules during import. However, \_\_path\_\_ is typically much more constrained than sys.path. \_path\_\_ must be an iterable of strings, but it may be empty. The same rules used for sys.path also apply to a package's path, and sys.path hooks (described below) are consulted when traversing a package's \_\_\_path\_\_\_. A package's \_\_init\_\_.py file may set or alter the package's \_\_path\_\_ attribute, and this was typically the way

### 5.4.6 Module reprs

By default, all modules have a usable repr, however depending on the attributes set above, and in the module's spec, you can more explicitly control the repr of module objects.

namespace packages were implemented prior to **PEP 420**. With the adoption of **PEP 420**, namespace packages no longer need to supply init .py files containing only path manipulation code; the import machinery

If the module has a spec (\_\_spec\_\_), the import machinery will try to generate a repr from it. If that fails or there is no spec, the import system will craft a default repr using whatever information is available on the module. It will try to use the module. \_\_name\_\_, module.\_\_file\_\_, and module.\_\_loader\_\_ as input into the repr, with defaults for whatever information is missing.

Here are the exact rules used:

- If the module has a \_\_spec\_\_ attribute, the information in the spec is used to generate the repr. The "name", "loader", "origin", and "has\_location" attributes are consulted.
- If the module has a \_\_\_file\_\_ attribute, this is used as part of the module's repr.

automatically sets \_\_path\_\_ correctly for the namespace package.

- If the module has no \_\_file\_\_ but does have a \_\_loader\_\_ that is not None, then the loader's repr is used as part of the module's repr.
- Otherwise, just use the module's \_\_name\_\_ in the repr.

Changed in version 3.4: Use of loader.module\_repr() has been deprecated and the module spec is now used by the import machinery to generate a module repr.

For backward compatibility with Python 3.3, the module repr will be generated by calling the loader's module\_repr() method, if defined, before trying either approach described above. However, the method is deprecated.

Changed in version 3.10: Calling module\_repr() now occurs after trying to use a module's \_\_spec\_\_ attribute but before falling back on \_\_file\_\_. Use of module\_repr() is slated to stop in Python 3.12.

# 5.4.7 Cached bytecode invalidation

Before Python loads cached bytecode from a .pyc file, it checks whether the cache is up-to-date with the source .py file. By default, Python does this by storing the source's last-modified timestamp and size in the cache file when writing it. At runtime, the import system then validates the cache file by checking the stored metadata in the cache file against the source's metadata.

Python also supports "hash-based" cache files, which store a hash of the source file's contents rather than its metadata. There are two variants of hash-based .pyc files: checked and unchecked. For checked hash-based .pyc files, Python validates the cache file by hashing the source file and comparing the resulting hash with the hash in the cache file. If a checked hash-based cache file is found to be invalid, Python regenerates it and writes a new checked hash-based cache file. For unchecked hash-based .pyc files, Python simply assumes the cache file is valid if it exists. Hash-based .pyc files validation behavior may be overridden with the --check-hash-based-pycs flag.

Changed in version 3.7: Added hash-based .pyc files. Previously, Python only supported timestamp-based invalidation of bytecode caches.

### 5.5 The Path Based Finder

As mentioned previously, Python comes with several default meta path finders. One of these, called the *path based finder* (PathFinder), searches an *import path*, which contains a list of *path entries*. Each path entry names a location to search for modules.

The path based finder itself doesn't know how to import anything. Instead, it traverses the individual path entries, associating each of them with a path entry finder that knows how to handle that particular kind of path.

The default set of path entry finders implement all the semantics for finding modules on the file system, handling special file types such as Python source code (.py files), Python byte code (.pyc files) and shared libraries (e.g. .so files). When supported by the zipimport module in the standard library, the default path entry finders also handle loading all of these file types (other than shared libraries) from zipfiles.

Path entries need not be limited to file system locations. They can refer to URLs, database queries, or any other location that can be specified as a string.

The path based finder provides additional hooks and protocols so that you can extend and customize the types of searchable path entries. For example, if you wanted to support path entries as network URLs, you could write a hook that implements HTTP semantics to find modules on the web. This hook (a callable) would return a *path entry finder* supporting the protocol described below, which was then used to get a loader for the module from the web.

A word of warning: this section and the previous both use the term *finder*, distinguishing between them by using the terms *meta path finder* and *path entry finder*. These two types of finders are very similar, support similar protocols, and function in similar ways during the import process, but it's important to keep in mind that they are subtly different. In particular, meta path finders operate at the beginning of the import process, as keyed off the sys.meta\_path traversal.

By contrast, path entry finders are in a sense an implementation detail of the path based finder, and in fact, if the path based finder were to be removed from sys.meta\_path, none of the path entry finder semantics would be invoked.

## 5.5.1 Path entry finders

The *path based finder* is responsible for finding and loading Python modules and packages whose location is specified with a string *path entry*. Most path entries name locations in the file system, but they need not be limited to this.

As a meta path finder, the *path based finder* implements the find\_spec() protocol previously described, however it exposes additional hooks that can be used to customize how modules are found and loaded from the *import path*.

Three variables are used by the *path based finder*, sys.path, sys.path\_hooks and sys.path\_importer\_cache. The \_\_path\_\_ attributes on package objects are also used. These provide additional ways that the import machinery can be customized.

sys.path contains a list of strings providing search locations for modules and packages. It is initialized from the PYTHONPATH environment variable and various other installation- and implementation-specific defaults. Entries in sys.path can name directories on the file system, zip files, and potentially other "locations" (see the site module) that should be searched for modules, such as URLs, or database queries. Only strings should be present on sys.path; all other data types are ignored.

The path based finder is a meta path finder, so the import machinery begins the import path search by calling the path based finder's find\_spec() method as described previously. When the path argument to find\_spec() is given, it will be a list of string paths to traverse - typically a package's \_\_path\_\_ attribute for an import within that package. If the path argument is None, this indicates a top level import and sys.path is used.

The path based finder iterates over every entry in the search path, and for each of these, looks for an appropriate path entry finder (PathEntryFinder) for the path entry. Because this can be an expensive operation (e.g. there may be stat () call overheads for this search), the path based finder maintains a cache mapping path entries to path entry finders. This cache is maintained in sys.path\_importer\_cache (despite the name, this cache actually stores finder objects rather than being limited to importer objects). In this way, the expensive search for a particular path entry location's path entry finder need only be done once. User code is free to remove cache entries from sys.path\_importer\_cache forcing the path based finder to perform the path entry search again<sup>3</sup>.

If the path entry is not present in the cache, the path based finder iterates over every callable in sys.path\_hooks. Each of the path entry hooks in this list is called with a single argument, the path entry to be searched. This callable may either return a path entry finder that can handle the path entry, or it may raise ImportError. An ImportError is used by the path based finder to signal that the hook cannot find a path entry finder for that path entry. The exception is ignored and import path iteration continues. The hook should expect either a string or bytes object; the encoding of bytes objects is up to the hook (e.g. it may be a file system encoding, UTF-8, or something else), and if the hook cannot decode the argument, it should raise ImportError.

If sys.path\_hooks iteration ends with no path entry finder being returned, then the path based finder's find\_spec() method will store None in sys.path\_importer\_cache (to indicate that there is no finder for this path entry) and return None, indicating that this meta path finder could not find the module.

If a path entry finder is returned by one of the path entry hook callables on sys.path\_hooks, then the following protocol is used to ask the finder for a module spec, which is then used when loading the module.

The current working directory — denoted by an empty string — is handled slightly differently from other entries on <code>sys.path</code>. First, if the current working directory is found to not exist, no value is stored in <code>sys.path\_importer\_cache</code>. Second, the value for the current working directory is looked up fresh for each module lookup. Third, the path used for <code>sys.path\_importer\_cache</code> and returned by <code>importlib.machinery</code>. <code>PathFinder.find\_spec()</code> will be the actual current working directory and not the empty string.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> In legacy code, it is possible to find instances of imp.NullImporter in the sys.path\_importer\_cache. It is recommended that code be changed to use None instead. See portingpythoncode for more details.

## 5.5.2 Path entry finder protocol

In order to support imports of modules and initialized packages and also to contribute portions to namespace packages, path entry finders must implement the find\_spec() method.

find\_spec() takes two arguments: the fully qualified name of the module being imported, and the (optional) target module. find\_spec() returns a fully populated spec for the module. This spec will always have "loader" set (with one exception).

To indicate to the import machinery that the spec represents a namespace *portion*, the path entry finder sets "sub-module\_search\_locations" to a list containing the portion.

Changed in version 3.4: find\_spec() replaced find\_loader() and find\_module(), both of which are now deprecated, but will be used if find\_spec() is not defined.

Older path entry finders may implement one of these two deprecated methods instead of find\_spec(). The methods are still respected for the sake of backward compatibility. However, if find\_spec() is implemented on the path entry finder, the legacy methods are ignored.

find\_loader() takes one argument, the fully qualified name of the module being imported. find\_loader() returns a 2-tuple where the first item is the loader and the second item is a namespace *portion*.

For backwards compatibility with other implementations of the import protocol, many path entry finders also support the same, traditional find\_module() method that meta path finders support. However path entry finder find\_module() methods are never called with a path argument (they are expected to record the appropriate path information from the initial call to the path hook).

The find\_module() method on path entry finders is deprecated, as it does not allow the path entry finder to contribute portions to namespace packages. If both find\_loader() and find\_module() exist on a path entry finder, the import system will always call find loader() in preference to find module().

Changed in version 3.10: Calls to find\_module() and find\_loader() by the import system will raise ImportWarning.

# 5.6 Replacing the standard import system

The most reliable mechanism for replacing the entire import system is to delete the default contents of sys. meta\_path, replacing them entirely with a custom meta path hook.

If it is acceptable to only alter the behaviour of import statements without affecting other APIs that access the import system, then replacing the builtin \_\_import\_\_ () function may be sufficient. This technique may also be employed at the module level to only alter the behaviour of import statements within that module.

To selectively prevent the import of some modules from a hook early on the meta path (rather than disabling the standard import system entirely), it is sufficient to raise ModuleNotFoundError directly from find\_spec() instead of returning None. The latter indicates that the meta path search should continue, while raising an exception terminates it immediately.

# 5.7 Package Relative Imports

Relative imports use leading dots. A single leading dot indicates a relative import, starting with the current package. Two or more leading dots indicate a relative import to the parent(s) of the current package, one level per dot after the first. For example, given the following package layout:

```
package/
   __init__.py
   subpackage1/
   __init__.py
   moduleX.py
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
moduleY.py
subpackage2/
   __init__.py
   moduleZ.py
moduleA.py
```

In either subpackage1/moduleX.py or subpackage1/\_\_init\_\_.py, the following are valid relative imports:

```
from .moduleY import spam
from .moduleY import spam as ham
from . import moduleY
from ..subpackage1 import moduleY
from ..subpackage2.moduleZ import eggs
from ..moduleA import foo
```

Absolute imports may use either the import <> or from <> import <> syntax, but relative imports may only use the second form; the reason for this is that:

```
import XXX.YYY.ZZZ
```

should expose XXX.YYY.ZZZ as a usable expression, but .moduleY is not a valid expression.

# 5.8 Special considerations for \_\_main\_\_

The \_\_main\_\_ module is a special case relative to Python's import system. As noted *elsewhere*, the \_\_main\_\_ module is directly initialized at interpreter startup, much like sys and builtins. However, unlike those two, it doesn't strictly qualify as a built-in module. This is because the manner in which \_\_main\_\_ is initialized depends on the flags and other options with which the interpreter is invoked.

### 5.8.1 main . spec

Depending on how \_\_main\_\_ is initialized, \_\_main\_\_.\_\_spec\_\_ gets set appropriately or to None.

When Python is started with the -m option, \_\_spec\_\_ is set to the module spec of the corresponding module or package. \_\_spec\_\_ is also populated when the \_\_main\_\_ module is loaded as part of executing a directory, zipfile or other sys.path entry.

In the remaining cases \_\_main\_\_.\_\_spec\_\_ is set to None, as the code used to populate the \_\_main\_\_ does not correspond directly with an importable module:

- · interactive prompt
- −c option
- · running from stdin
- running directly from a source or bytecode file

Note that \_\_main\_\_.\_\_spec\_\_ is always None in the last case, *even if* the file could technically be imported directly as a module instead. Use the -m switch if valid module metadata is desired in \_\_main\_\_.

Note also that even when \_\_main\_\_ corresponds with an importable module and \_\_main\_\_ . \_\_spec\_\_ is set accordingly, they're still considered *distinct* modules. This is due to the fact that blocks guarded by if \_\_name\_\_ == "\_\_main\_\_": checks only execute when the module is used to populate the \_\_main\_\_ namespace, and not during normal import.

## 5.9 References

The import machinery has evolved considerably since Python's early days. The original specification for packages is still available to read, although some details have changed since the writing of that document.

The original specification for sys.meta\_path was PEP 302, with subsequent extension in PEP 420.

**PEP 420** introduced *namespace packages* for Python 3.3. **PEP 420** also introduced the find\_loader() protocol as an alternative to find\_module().

PEP 366 describes the addition of the \_\_package\_\_ attribute for explicit relative imports in main modules.

**PEP 328** introduced absolute and explicit relative imports and initially proposed \_\_name\_\_ for semantics **PEP 366** would eventually specify for \_\_package\_\_.

PEP 338 defines executing modules as scripts.

**PEP 451** adds the encapsulation of per-module import state in spec objects. It also off-loads most of the boilerplate responsibilities of loaders back onto the import machinery. These changes allow the deprecation of several APIs in the import system and also addition of new methods to finders and loaders.

5.9. References 65

**CHAPTER** 

SIX

#### **EXPRESSIONS**

This chapter explains the meaning of the elements of expressions in Python.

**Syntax Notes:** In this and the following chapters, extended BNF notation will be used to describe syntax, not lexical analysis. When (one alternative of) a syntax rule has the form

```
name ::= othername
```

and no semantics are given, the semantics of this form of name are the same as for othername.

#### 6.1 Arithmetic conversions

When a description of an arithmetic operator below uses the phrase "the numeric arguments are converted to a common type", this means that the operator implementation for built-in types works as follows:

- If either argument is a complex number, the other is converted to complex;
- otherwise, if either argument is a floating point number, the other is converted to floating point;
- otherwise, both must be integers and no conversion is necessary.

Some additional rules apply for certain operators (e.g., a string as a left argument to the '%' operator). Extensions must define their own conversion behavior.

## 6.2 Atoms

Atoms are the most basic elements of expressions. The simplest atoms are identifiers or literals. Forms enclosed in parentheses, brackets or braces are also categorized syntactically as atoms. The syntax for atoms is:

#### 6.2.1 Identifiers (Names)

An identifier occurring as an atom is a name. See section *Identifiers and keywords* for lexical definition and section *Naming and binding* for documentation of naming and binding.

When the name is bound to an object, evaluation of the atom yields that object. When a name is not bound, an attempt to evaluate it raises a NameError exception.

**Private name mangling:** When an identifier that textually occurs in a class definition begins with two or more underscore characters and does not end in two or more underscores, it is considered a *private name* of that class. Private names are transformed to a longer form before code is generated for them. The transformation inserts the class name, with leading underscores removed and a single underscore inserted, in front of the name. For example, the identifier \_\_spam occurring in a class named Ham will be transformed to \_Ham\_\_spam. This transformation is independent of the syntactical context in which the identifier is used. If the transformed name is extremely long (longer than 255 characters), implementation defined truncation may happen. If the class name consists only of underscores, no transformation is done.

#### 6.2.2 Literals

Python supports string and bytes literals and various numeric literals:

```
literal ∷= stringliteral | bytesliteral | integer | floatnumber | imagnumber
```

Evaluation of a literal yields an object of the given type (string, bytes, integer, floating point number, complex number) with the given value. The value may be approximated in the case of floating point and imaginary (complex) literals. See section *Literals* for details.

All literals correspond to immutable data types, and hence the object's identity is less important than its value. Multiple evaluations of literals with the same value (either the same occurrence in the program text or a different occurrence) may obtain the same object or a different object with the same value.

#### 6.2.3 Parenthesized forms

A parenthesized form is an optional expression list enclosed in parentheses:

```
parenth_form ::= "(" [starred_expression] ")"
```

A parenthesized expression list yields whatever that expression list yields: if the list contains at least one comma, it yields a tuple; otherwise, it yields the single expression that makes up the expression list.

An empty pair of parentheses yields an empty tuple object. Since tuples are immutable, the same rules as for literals apply (i.e., two occurrences of the empty tuple may or may not yield the same object).

Note that tuples are not formed by the parentheses, but rather by use of the comma. The exception is the empty tuple, for which parentheses *are* required — allowing unparenthesized "nothing" in expressions would cause ambiguities and allow common typos to pass uncaught.

## 6.2.4 Displays for lists, sets and dictionaries

For constructing a list, a set or a dictionary Python provides special syntax called "displays", each of them in two flavors:

- either the container contents are listed explicitly, or
- they are computed via a set of looping and filtering instructions, called a *comprehension*.

Common syntax elements for comprehensions are:

```
comprehension ::= assignment_expression comp_for
comp_for ::= ["async"] "for" target_list "in" or_test [comp_iter]
comp_iter ::= comp_for | comp_if
comp_if ::= "if" or_test [comp_iter]
```

The comprehension consists of a single expression followed by at least one for clause and zero or more for or if clauses. In this case, the elements of the new container are those that would be produced by considering each of the for or if clauses a block, nesting from left to right, and evaluating the expression to produce an element each time the innermost block is reached.

However, aside from the iterable expression in the leftmost for clause, the comprehension is executed in a separate implicitly nested scope. This ensures that names assigned to in the target list don't "leak" into the enclosing scope.

The iterable expression in the leftmost for clause is evaluated directly in the enclosing scope and then passed as an argument to the implicitly nested scope. Subsequent for clauses and any filter condition in the leftmost for clause cannot be evaluated in the enclosing scope as they may depend on the values obtained from the leftmost iterable. For example: [x\*y for x in range(10) for y in range(x, x+10)].

To ensure the comprehension always results in a container of the appropriate type, yield and yield from expressions are prohibited in the implicitly nested scope.

Since Python 3.6, in an async def function, an async for clause may be used to iterate over a asynchronous iterator. A comprehension in an async def function may consist of either a for or async for clause following the leading expression, may contain additional for or async for clauses, and may also use await expressions. If a comprehension contains either async for clauses or await expressions or other asynchronous comprehensions it is called an asynchronous comprehension. An asynchronous comprehension may suspend the execution of the coroutine function in which it appears. See also **PEP 530**.

New in version 3.6: Asynchronous comprehensions were introduced.

Changed in version 3.8: yield and yield from prohibited in the implicitly nested scope.

Changed in version 3.11: Asynchronous comprehensions are now allowed inside comprehensions in asynchronous functions. Outer comprehensions implicitly become asynchronous.

## 6.2.5 List displays

A list display is a possibly empty series of expressions enclosed in square brackets:

```
list_display ::= "[" [starred_list | comprehension] "]"
```

A list display yields a new list object, the contents being specified by either a list of expressions or a comprehension. When a comma-separated list of expressions is supplied, its elements are evaluated from left to right and placed into the list object in that order. When a comprehension is supplied, the list is constructed from the elements resulting from the comprehension.

6.2. Atoms 69

#### 6.2.6 Set displays

A set display is denoted by curly braces and distinguishable from dictionary displays by the lack of colons separating keys and values:

```
set_display ::= "{" (starred_list | comprehension) "}"
```

A set display yields a new mutable set object, the contents being specified by either a sequence of expressions or a comprehension. When a comma-separated list of expressions is supplied, its elements are evaluated from left to right and added to the set object. When a comprehension is supplied, the set is constructed from the elements resulting from the comprehension.

An empty set cannot be constructed with { }; this literal constructs an empty dictionary.

## 6.2.7 Dictionary displays

A dictionary display is a possibly empty series of dict items (key/value pairs) enclosed in curly braces:

```
dict_display ::= "{" [dict_item_list | dict_comprehension] "}"
dict_item_list ::= dict_item ("," dict_item)* [","]
dict_item ::= expression ":" expression | "**" or_expr
dict_comprehension ::= expression comp_for
```

A dictionary display yields a new dictionary object.

If a comma-separated sequence of dict items is given, they are evaluated from left to right to define the entries of the dictionary: each key object is used as a key into the dictionary to store the corresponding value. This means that you can specify the same key multiple times in the dict item list, and the final dictionary's value for that key will be the last one given.

A double asterisk \*\* denotes *dictionary unpacking*. Its operand must be a *mapping*. Each mapping item is added to the new dictionary. Later values replace values already set by earlier dict items and earlier dictionary unpackings.

New in version 3.5: Unpacking into dictionary displays, originally proposed by PEP 448.

A dict comprehension, in contrast to list and set comprehensions, needs two expressions separated with a colon followed by the usual "for" and "if" clauses. When the comprehension is run, the resulting key and value elements are inserted in the new dictionary in the order they are produced.

Restrictions on the types of the key values are listed earlier in section *The standard type hierarchy*. (To summarize, the key type should be *hashable*, which excludes all mutable objects.) Clashes between duplicate keys are not detected; the last value (textually rightmost in the display) stored for a given key value prevails.

Changed in version 3.8: Prior to Python 3.8, in dict comprehensions, the evaluation order of key and value was not well-defined. In CPython, the value was evaluated before the key. Starting with 3.8, the key is evaluated before the value, as proposed by **PEP 572**.

#### 6.2.8 Generator expressions

A generator expression is a compact generator notation in parentheses:

```
generator expression ::= "(" expression comp for ")"
```

A generator expression yields a new generator object. Its syntax is the same as for comprehensions, except that it is enclosed in parentheses instead of brackets or curly braces.

Variables used in the generator expression are evaluated lazily when the \_\_next\_\_ () method is called for the

generator object (in the same fashion as normal generators). However, the iterable expression in the leftmost for clause is immediately evaluated, so that an error produced by it will be emitted at the point where the generator expression is defined, rather than at the point where the first value is retrieved. Subsequent for clauses and any filter condition in the leftmost for clause cannot be evaluated in the enclosing scope as they may depend on the values obtained from the leftmost iterable. For example: (x\*y for x in range(10) for y in range(x, x+10)).

The parentheses can be omitted on calls with only one argument. See section *Calls* for details.

To avoid interfering with the expected operation of the generator expression itself, yield and yield from expressions are prohibited in the implicitly defined generator.

If a generator expression contains either async for clauses or await expressions it is called an asynchronous generator expression. An asynchronous generator expression returns a new asynchronous generator object, which is an asynchronous iterator (see Asynchronous Iterators).

New in version 3.6: Asynchronous generator expressions were introduced.

Changed in version 3.7: Prior to Python 3.7, asynchronous generator expressions could only appear in async def coroutines. Starting with 3.7, any function can use asynchronous generator expressions.

Changed in version 3.8: yield and yield from prohibited in the implicitly nested scope.

#### 6.2.9 Yield expressions

The yield expression is used when defining a *generator* function or an *asynchronous generator* function and thus can only be used in the body of a function definition. Using a yield expression in a function's body causes that function to be a generator function, and using it in an *async* def function's body causes that coroutine function to be an asynchronous generator function. For example:

```
def gen(): # defines a generator function
    yield 123
async def agen(): # defines an asynchronous generator function
    yield 123
```

Due to their side effects on the containing scope, yield expressions are not permitted as part of the implicitly defined scopes used to implement comprehensions and generator expressions.

Changed in version 3.8: Yield expressions prohibited in the implicitly nested scopes used to implement comprehensions and generator expressions.

Generator functions are described below, while asynchronous generator functions are described separately in section *Asynchronous generator functions*.

When a generator function is called, it returns an iterator known as a generator. That generator then controls the execution of the generator function. The execution starts when one of the generator's methods is called. At that time, the execution proceeds to the first yield expression, where it is suspended again, returning the value of <code>expression\_list</code> to the generator's caller, or <code>None</code> if <code>expression\_list</code> is omitted. By suspended, we mean that all local state is retained, including the current bindings of local variables, the instruction pointer, the internal evaluation stack, and the state of any exception handling. When the execution is resumed by calling one of the generator's methods, the function can proceed exactly as if the yield expression were just another external call. The value of the yield expression after resuming depends on the method which resumed the execution. If <code>\_\_next\_\_()</code> is used (typically via either a <code>for</code> or the <code>next()</code> builtin) then the result is <code>None</code>. Otherwise, if <code>send()</code> is used, then the result will be the value passed in to that method.

All of this makes generator functions quite similar to coroutines; they yield multiple times, they have more than one entry point and their execution can be suspended. The only difference is that a generator function cannot control where the execution should continue after it yields; the control is always transferred to the generator's caller.

6.2. Atoms 71

Yield expressions are allowed anywhere in a try construct. If the generator is not resumed before it is finalized (by reaching a zero reference count or by being garbage collected), the generator-iterator's close() method will be called, allowing any pending finally clauses to execute.

When yield from <expr> is used, the supplied expression must be an iterable. The values produced by iterating that iterable are passed directly to the caller of the current generator's methods. Any values passed in with send() and any exceptions passed in with throw() are passed to the underlying iterator if it has the appropriate methods. If this is not the case, then send() will raise AttributeError or TypeError, while throw() will just raise the passed in exception immediately.

When the underlying iterator is complete, the value attribute of the raised StopIteration instance becomes the value of the yield expression. It can be either set explicitly when raising StopIteration, or automatically when the subiterator is a generator (by returning a value from the subgenerator).

Changed in version 3.3: Added yield from <expr> to delegate control flow to a subiterator.

The parentheses may be omitted when the yield expression is the sole expression on the right hand side of an assignment statement.

#### See also:

- **PEP 255 Simple Generators** The proposal for adding generators and the yield statement to Python.
- **PEP 342 Coroutines via Enhanced Generators** The proposal to enhance the API and syntax of generators, making them usable as simple coroutines.
- **PEP 380 Syntax for Delegating to a Subgenerator** The proposal to introduce the yield\_from syntax, making delegation to subgenerators easy.
- **PEP 525 Asynchronous Generators** The proposal that expanded on **PEP 492** by adding generator capabilities to coroutine functions.

#### **Generator-iterator methods**

This subsection describes the methods of a generator iterator. They can be used to control the execution of a generator function.

Note that calling any of the generator methods below when the generator is already executing raises a ValueError exception.

```
generator.__next__()
```

Starts the execution of a generator function or resumes it at the last executed yield expression. When a generator function is resumed with a  $\_next\_$  () method, the current yield expression always evaluates to None. The execution then continues to the next yield expression, where the generator is suspended again, and the value of the  $expression\_list$  is returned to  $\underline{\_next}$ \_\_ ()'s caller. If the generator exits without yielding another value, a StopIteration exception is raised.

This method is normally called implicitly, e.g. by a for loop, or by the built-in next () function.

```
generator.send(value)
```

Resumes the execution and "sends" a value into the generator function. The *value* argument becomes the result of the current yield expression. The send() method returns the next value yielded by the generator, or raises StopIteration if the generator exits without yielding another value. When send() is called to start the generator, it must be called with None as the argument, because there is no yield expression that could receive the value.

```
generator.throw(value)
generator.throw(type[, value[, traceback]])
```

Raises an exception at the point where the generator was paused, and returns the next value yielded by the generator function. If the generator exits without yielding another value, a StopIteration exception is raised. If the generator function does not catch the passed-in exception, or raises a different exception, then that exception propagates to the caller.

In typical use, this is called with a single exception instance similar to the way the raise keyword is used.

For backwards compatibility, however, the second signature is supported, following a convention from older versions of Python. The *type* argument should be an exception class, and *value* should be an exception instance. If the *value* is not provided, the *type* constructor is called to get an instance. If *traceback* is provided, it is set on the exception, otherwise any existing \_\_traceback\_\_ attribute stored in *value* may be cleared.

```
generator.close()
```

Raises a GeneratorExit at the point where the generator function was paused. If the generator function then exits gracefully, is already closed, or raises GeneratorExit (by not catching the exception), close returns to its caller. If the generator yields a value, a RuntimeError is raised. If the generator raises any other exception, it is propagated to the caller. <code>close()</code> does nothing if the generator has already exited due to an exception or normal exit.

#### **Examples**

Here is a simple example that demonstrates the behavior of generators and generator functions:

```
>>> def echo (value=None):
        print("Execution starts when 'next()' is called for the first time.")
. . .
        try:
. . .
            while True:
. . .
. . .
                     value = (yield value)
. . .
                 except Exception as e:
. . .
                     value = e
        finally:
            print("Don't forget to clean up when 'close()' is called.")
. . .
>>> generator = echo(1)
>>> print (next (generator))
Execution starts when 'next()' is called for the first time.
>>> print (next (generator))
None
>>> print (generator.send(2))
>>> generator.throw(TypeError, "spam")
TypeError('spam',)
>>> generator.close()
Don't forget to clean up when 'close()' is called.
```

For examples using yield from, see pep-380 in "What's New in Python."

#### Asynchronous generator functions

The presence of a yield expression in a function or method defined using <code>async</code> <code>def</code> further defines the function as an <code>asynchronous generator</code> function.

When an asynchronous generator function is called, it returns an asynchronous iterator known as an asynchronous generator object. That object then controls the execution of the generator function. An asynchronous generator object is typically used in an <code>async</code> <code>for</code> statement in a coroutine function analogously to how a generator object would be used in a <code>for</code> statement.

Calling one of the asynchronous generator's methods returns an *awaitable* object, and the execution starts when this object is awaited on. At that time, the execution proceeds to the first yield expression, where it is suspended again, returning the value of <code>expression\_list</code> to the awaiting coroutine. As with a generator, suspension means that all local state is retained, including the current bindings of local variables, the instruction pointer, the internal evaluation stack, and the state of any exception handling. When the execution is resumed by awaiting on the next object returned by the asynchronous generator's methods, the function can proceed exactly as if the yield expression were just another external call. The value of the yield expression after resuming depends on the method which resumed the execution.

6.2. Atoms 73

If \_\_anext\_\_ () is used then the result is None. Otherwise, if asend() is used, then the result will be the value passed in to that method.

If an asynchronous generator happens to exit early by <code>break</code>, the caller task being cancelled, or other exceptions, the generator's async cleanup code will run and possibly raise exceptions or access context variables in an unexpected context–perhaps after the lifetime of tasks it depends, or during the event loop shutdown when the async-generator garbage collection hook is called. To prevent this, the caller must explicitly close the async generator by calling <code>aclose()</code> method to finalize the generator and ultimately detach it from the event loop.

In an asynchronous generator function, yield expressions are allowed anywhere in a try construct. However, if an asynchronous generator is not resumed before it is finalized (by reaching a zero reference count or by being garbage collected), then a yield expression within a try construct could result in a failure to execute pending finally clauses. In this case, it is the responsibility of the event loop or scheduler running the asynchronous generator to call the asynchronous generator-iterator's aclose() method and run the resulting coroutine object, thus allowing any pending finally clauses to execute.

To take care of finalization upon event loop termination, an event loop should define a *finalizer* function which takes an asynchronous generator-iterator and presumably calls <code>aclose()</code> and executes the coroutine. This *finalizer* may be registered by calling <code>sys.set\_asyncgen\_hooks()</code>. When first iterated over, an asynchronous generator-iterator will store the registered *finalizer* to be called upon finalization. For a reference example of a *finalizer* method see the implementation of <code>asyncio.Loop.shutdown\_asyncgens</code> in Lib/asyncio/base\_events.py.

The expression yield from <expr> is a syntax error when used in an asynchronous generator function.

#### Asynchronous generator-iterator methods

This subsection describes the methods of an asynchronous generator iterator, which are used to control the execution of a generator function.

```
coroutine agen.__anext__()
```

Returns an awaitable which when run starts to execute the asynchronous generator or resumes it at the last executed yield expression. When an asynchronous generator function is resumed with an  $\_\_anext\_\_()$  method, the current yield expression always evaluates to None in the returned awaitable, which when run will continue to the next yield expression. The value of the  $expression\_list$  of the yield expression is the value of the StopIteration exception raised by the completing coroutine. If the asynchronous generator exits without yielding another value, the awaitable instead raises a StopAsyncIteration exception, signalling that the asynchronous iteration has completed.

This method is normally called implicitly by a async for loop.

```
coroutine agen.asend(value)
```

Returns an awaitable which when run resumes the execution of the asynchronous generator. As with the <code>send()</code> method for a generator, this "sends" a value into the asynchronous generator function, and the <code>value</code> argument becomes the result of the current yield expression. The awaitable returned by the <code>asend()</code> method will return the next value yielded by the generator as the value of the raised <code>StopIteration</code>, or raises <code>StopAsyncIteration</code> if the asynchronous generator exits without yielding another value. When <code>asend()</code> is called to start the asynchronous generator, it must be called with <code>None</code> as the argument, because there is no yield expression that could receive the value.

```
coroutine agen.athrow(value)
coroutine agen.athrow(type[, value[, traceback]])
```

Returns an awaitable that raises an exception of type type at the point where the asynchronous generator was paused, and returns the next value yielded by the generator function as the value of the raised StopIteration exception. If the asynchronous generator exits without yielding another value, a StopAsyncIteration exception is raised by the awaitable. If the generator function does not catch the passed-in exception, or raises a different exception, then when the awaitable is run that exception propagates to the caller of the awaitable.

```
coroutine agen.aclose()
```

Returns an awaitable that when run will throw a GeneratorExit into the asynchronous generator function

at the point where it was paused. If the asynchronous generator function then exits gracefully, is already closed, or raises <code>GeneratorExit</code> (by not catching the exception), then the returned awaitable will raise a <code>StopIteration</code> exception. Any further awaitables returned by subsequent calls to the asynchronous generator will raise a <code>StopAsyncIteration</code> exception. If the asynchronous generator yields a value, a <code>RuntimeError</code> is raised by the awaitable. If the asynchronous generator raises any other exception, it is propagated to the caller of the awaitable. If the asynchronous generator has already exited due to an exception or normal exit, then further calls to <code>aclose()</code> will return an awaitable that does nothing.

#### 6.3 Primaries

Primaries represent the most tightly bound operations of the language. Their syntax is:

```
primary ::= atom | attributeref | subscription | slicing | call
```

#### 6.3.1 Attribute references

An attribute reference is a primary followed by a period and a name:

```
attributeref ::= primary "." identifier
```

The primary must evaluate to an object of a type that supports attribute references, which most objects do. This object is then asked to produce the attribute whose name is the identifier. This production can be customized by overriding the \_\_getatr\_\_() method. If this attribute is not available, the exception AttributeError is raised. Otherwise, the type and value of the object produced is determined by the object. Multiple evaluations of the same attribute reference may yield different objects.

#### 6.3.2 Subscriptions

The subscription of an instance of a *container class* will generally select an element from the container. The subscription of a *generic class* will generally return a GenericAlias object.

```
subscription ::= primary "[" expression_list "]"
```

When an object is subscripted, the interpreter will evaluate the primary and the expression list.

The primary must evaluate to an object that supports subscription. An object may support subscription through defining one or both of \_\_getitem\_\_() and \_\_class\_getitem\_\_(). When the primary is subscripted, the evaluated result of the expression list will be passed to one of these methods. For more details on when \_\_class\_getitem\_\_ is called instead of \_\_getitem\_\_, see \_\_class\_getitem\_\_ versus \_\_getitem\_\_.

If the expression list contains at least one comma, it will evaluate to a tuple containing the items of the expression list. Otherwise, the expression list will evaluate to the value of the list's sole member.

For built-in objects, there are two types of objects that support subscription via <u>getitem</u> ():

- 1. Mappings. If the primary is a *mapping*, the expression list must evaluate to an object whose value is one of the keys of the mapping, and the subscription selects the value in the mapping that corresponds to that key. An example of a builtin mapping class is the dict class.
- 2. Sequences. If the primary is a *sequence*, the expression list must evaluate to an int or a slice (as discussed in the following section). Examples of builtin sequence classes include the str, list and tuple classes.

The formal syntax makes no special provision for negative indices in *sequences*. However, built-in sequences all provide a \_\_getitem\_\_() method that interprets negative indices by adding the length of the sequence to the

6.3. Primaries 75

index so that, for example, x[-1] selects the last item of x. The resulting value must be a nonnegative integer less than the number of items in the sequence, and the subscription selects the item whose index is that value (counting from zero). Since the support for negative indices and slicing occurs in the object's  $_getitem_()$  method, subclasses overriding this method will need to explicitly add that support.

A string is a special kind of sequence whose items are *characters*. A character is not a separate data type but a string of exactly one character.

### 6.3.3 Slicings

A slicing selects a range of items in a sequence object (e.g., a string, tuple or list). Slicings may be used as expressions or as targets in assignment or del statements. The syntax for a slicing:

```
slicing
             ::= primary "[" slice_list "]"
slice_list
             ::= slice_item ("," slice_item) * [","]
                  expression | proper_slice
slice_item
             ::=
proper_slice ::=
                  [lower_bound] ":" [upper_bound] [ ":" [stride] ]
lower_bound
             ::=
                  expression
upper_bound
             ::=
                  expression
stride
             ::=
                  expression
```

There is ambiguity in the formal syntax here: anything that looks like an expression list also looks like a slice list, so any subscription can be interpreted as a slicing. Rather than further complicating the syntax, this is disambiguated by defining that in this case the interpretation as a subscription takes priority over the interpretation as a slicing (this is the case if the slice list contains no proper slice).

The semantics for a slicing are as follows. The primary is indexed (using the same \_\_getitem\_\_() method as normal subscription) with a key that is constructed from the slice list, as follows. If the slice list contains at least one comma, the key is a tuple containing the conversion of the slice items; otherwise, the conversion of the lone slice item is the key. The conversion of a slice item that is an expression is that expression. The conversion of a proper slice is a slice object (see section *The standard type hierarchy*) whose start, stop and step attributes are the values of the expressions given as lower bound, upper bound and stride, respectively, substituting None for missing expressions.

#### 6.3.4 Calls

A call calls a callable object (e.g., a function) with a possibly empty series of arguments:

```
call
                          primary "(" [argument_list [","] | comprehension] ")"
                          positional_arguments ["," starred_and_keywords]
argument_list
                      ::=
                           ["," keywords_arguments]
                           | starred_and_keywords ["," keywords_arguments]
                           | keywords_arguments
positional_arguments ::=
                          positional_item ("," positional_item) *
                          assignment_expression | "*" expression
positional_item
                     ::=
                           ("*" expression | keyword_item)
starred_and_keywords ::=
                           ("," "*" expression | "," keyword_item) *
                           (keyword_item | "**" expression)
keywords_arguments
                           ("," keyword_item | "," "**" expression) *
                           identifier "=" expression
keyword_item
```

An optional trailing comma may be present after the positional and keyword arguments but does not affect the semantics.

The primary must evaluate to a callable object (user-defined functions, built-in functions, methods of built-in objects, class objects, methods of class instances, and all objects having a \_\_call\_\_\_() method are callable). All argument expressions are evaluated before the call is attempted. Please refer to section *Function definitions* for the syntax of

#### formal parameter lists.

If keyword arguments are present, they are first converted to positional arguments, as follows. First, a list of unfilled slots is created for the formal parameters. If there are N positional arguments, they are placed in the first N slots. Next, for each keyword argument, the identifier is used to determine the corresponding slot (if the identifier is the same as the first formal parameter name, the first slot is used, and so on). If the slot is already filled, a TypeError exception is raised. Otherwise, the argument is placed in the slot, filling it (even if the expression is None, it fills the slot). When all arguments have been processed, the slots that are still unfilled are filled with the corresponding default value from the function definition. (Default values are calculated, once, when the function is defined; thus, a mutable object such as a list or dictionary used as default value will be shared by all calls that don't specify an argument value for the corresponding slot; this should usually be avoided.) If there are any unfilled slots for which no default value is specified, a TypeError exception is raised. Otherwise, the list of filled slots is used as the argument list for the call.

**CPython implementation detail:** An implementation may provide built-in functions whose positional parameters do not have names, even if they are 'named' for the purpose of documentation, and which therefore cannot be supplied by keyword. In CPython, this is the case for functions implemented in C that use PyArg\_ParseTuple() to parse their arguments.

If there are more positional arguments than there are formal parameter slots, a TypeError exception is raised, unless a formal parameter using the syntax \*identifier is present; in this case, that formal parameter receives a tuple containing the excess positional arguments (or an empty tuple if there were no excess positional arguments).

If any keyword argument does not correspond to a formal parameter name, a TypeError exception is raised, unless a formal parameter using the syntax \*\*identifier is present; in this case, that formal parameter receives a dictionary containing the excess keyword arguments (using the keywords as keys and the argument values as corresponding values), or a (new) empty dictionary if there were no excess keyword arguments.

If the syntax \*expression appears in the function call, expression must evaluate to an *iterable*. Elements from these iterables are treated as if they were additional positional arguments. For the call f (x1, x2, \*y, x3, x4), if y evaluates to a sequence y1, ..., yM, this is equivalent to a call with M+4 positional arguments x1, x2, y1, ..., yM, x3, x4.

A consequence of this is that although the \*expression syntax may appear *after* explicit keyword arguments, it is processed *before* the keyword arguments (and any \*\*expression arguments – see below). So:

```
>>> def f(a, b):
...    print(a, b)
...
>>> f(b=1, *(2,))
2 1
>>> f(a=1, *(2,))
Traceback (most recent call last):
    File "<stdin>", line 1, in <module>
TypeError: f() got multiple values for keyword argument 'a'
>>> f(1, *(2,))
1 2
```

It is unusual for both keyword arguments and the \*expression syntax to be used in the same call, so in practice this confusion does not often arise.

If the syntax \*\*expression appears in the function call, expression must evaluate to a *mapping*, the contents of which are treated as additional keyword arguments. If a parameter matching a key has already been given a value (by an explicit keyword argument, or from another unpacking), a TypeError exception is raised.

When \*\*expression is used, each key in this mapping must be a string. Each value from the mapping is assigned to the first formal parameter eligible for keyword assignment whose name is equal to the key. A key need not be a Python identifier (e.g. "max-temp °F" is acceptable, although it will not match any formal parameter that could be declared). If there is no match to a formal parameter the key-value pair is collected by the \*\* parameter, if there is one, or if there is not, a TypeError exception is raised.

Formal parameters using the syntax \*identifier or \*\*identifier cannot be used as positional argument slots or as keyword argument names.

6.3. Primaries 77

Changed in version 3.5: Function calls accept any number of \* and \*\* unpackings, positional arguments may follow iterable unpackings (\*), and keyword arguments may follow dictionary unpackings (\*\*). Originally proposed by **PEP 448**.

A call always returns some value, possibly None, unless it raises an exception. How this value is computed depends on the type of the callable object.

If it is-

- a user-defined function: The code block for the function is executed, passing it the argument list. The first thing the code block will do is bind the formal parameters to the arguments; this is described in section *Function definitions*. When the code block executes a return statement, this specifies the return value of the function call.
- **a built-in function or method:** The result is up to the interpreter; see built-in-funcs for the descriptions of built-in functions and methods.
- a class object: A new instance of that class is returned.
- **a class instance method:** The corresponding user-defined function is called, with an argument list that is one longer than the argument list of the call: the instance becomes the first argument.
- a class instance: The class must define a \_\_call\_\_() method; the effect is then the same as if that method was called.

# 6.4 Await expression

Suspend the execution of coroutine on an awaitable object. Can only be used inside a coroutine function.

```
await_expr ::= "await" primary
```

New in version 3.5.

# 6.5 The power operator

The power operator binds more tightly than unary operators on its left; it binds less tightly than unary operators on its right. The syntax is:

```
power ::= (await_expr | primary) ["**" u_expr]
```

Thus, in an unparenthesized sequence of power and unary operators, the operators are evaluated from right to left (this does not constrain the evaluation order for the operands): -1\*\*2 results in -1.

The power operator has the same semantics as the built-in pow () function, when called with two arguments: it yields its left argument raised to the power of its right argument. The numeric arguments are first converted to a common type, and the result is of that type.

For int operands, the result has the same type as the operands unless the second argument is negative; in that case, all arguments are converted to float and a float result is delivered. For example, 10\*\*2 returns 100, but 10\*\*-2 returns 0.01.

Raising 0.0 to a negative power results in a ZeroDivisionError. Raising a negative number to a fractional power results in a complex number. (In earlier versions it raised a ValueError.)

This operation can be customized using the special \_\_pow\_\_() method.

# 6.6 Unary arithmetic and bitwise operations

All unary arithmetic and bitwise operations have the same priority:

```
u_expr ::= power | "-" u_expr | "+" u_expr | "~" u_expr
```

The unary – (minus) operator yields the negation of its numeric argument; the operation can be overridden with the neg () special method.

The unary + (plus) operator yields its numeric argument unchanged; the operation can be overridden with the \_\_pos\_\_() special method.

The unary  $\sim$  (invert) operator yields the bitwise inversion of its integer argument. The bitwise inversion of x is defined as -(x+1). It only applies to integral numbers or to custom objects that override the \_\_invert\_\_() special method.

In all three cases, if the argument does not have the proper type, a TypeError exception is raised.

# 6.7 Binary arithmetic operations

The binary arithmetic operations have the conventional priority levels. Note that some of these operations also apply to certain non-numeric types. Apart from the power operator, there are only two levels, one for multiplicative operators and one for additive operators:

The \* (multiplication) operator yields the product of its arguments. The arguments must either both be numbers, or one argument must be an integer and the other must be a sequence. In the former case, the numbers are converted to a common type and then multiplied together. In the latter case, sequence repetition is performed; a negative repetition factor yields an empty sequence.

This operation can be customized using the special \_\_mul\_\_() and \_\_rmul\_\_() methods.

The @ (at) operator is intended to be used for matrix multiplication. No builtin Python types implement this operator.

New in version 3.5.

The / (division) and // (floor division) operators yield the quotient of their arguments. The numeric arguments are first converted to a common type. Division of integers yields a float, while floor division of integers results in an integer; the result is that of mathematical division with the 'floor' function applied to the result. Division by zero raises the ZeroDivisionError exception.

This operation can be customized using the special \_\_truediv\_\_() and \_\_floordiv\_\_() methods.

The % (modulo) operator yields the remainder from the division of the first argument by the second. The numeric arguments are first converted to a common type. A zero right argument raises the ZeroDivisionError exception. The arguments may be floating point numbers, e.g., 3.14%0.7 equals 0.34 (since 3.14 equals 4\*0.7 + 0.34.) The modulo operator always yields a result with the same sign as its second operand (or zero); the absolute value of the result is strictly smaller than the absolute value of the second operand 1.

The floor division and modulo operators are connected by the following identity: x == (x//y) \*y + (x\*y).

While abs (x%y) < abs (y) is true mathematically, for floats it may not be true numerically due to roundoff. For example, and assuming a platform on which a Python float is an IEEE 754 double-precision number, in order that -1e-100 % 1e100 have the same sign as 1e100, the computed result is -1e-100 + 1e100, which is numerically exactly equal to 1e100. The function math.fmod() returns a result whose sign matches the sign of the first argument instead, and so returns -1e-100 in this case. Which approach is more appropriate depends on the application.

Floor division and modulo are also connected with the built-in function divmod():  $divmod(x, y) == (x//y, x%y).^2$ .

In addition to performing the modulo operation on numbers, the % operator is also overloaded by string objects to perform old-style string formatting (also known as interpolation). The syntax for string formatting is described in the Python Library Reference, section old-string-formatting.

The *modulo* operation can be customized using the special \_\_mod\_\_ () method.

The floor division operator, the modulo operator, and the divmod() function are not defined for complex numbers. Instead, convert to a floating point number using the abs() function if appropriate.

The + (addition) operator yields the sum of its arguments. The arguments must either both be numbers or both be sequences of the same type. In the former case, the numbers are converted to a common type and then added together. In the latter case, the sequences are concatenated.

This operation can be customized using the special \_\_add\_\_() and \_\_radd\_\_() methods.

The – (subtraction) operator yields the difference of its arguments. The numeric arguments are first converted to a common type.

This operation can be customized using the special \_\_sub\_\_() method.

# 6.8 Shifting operations

The shifting operations have lower priority than the arithmetic operations:

```
shift_expr := a_expr | shift_expr ("<<" | ">>") a_expr
```

These operators accept integers as arguments. They shift the first argument to the left or right by the number of bits given by the second argument.

This operation can be customized using the special \_\_lshift\_\_() and \_\_rshift\_\_() methods.

A right shift by n bits is defined as floor division by pow (2, n). A left shift by n bits is defined as multiplication with pow (2, n).

# 6.9 Binary bitwise operations

Each of the three bitwise operations has a different priority level:

```
and_expr ::= shift_expr | and_expr "&" shift_expr
xor_expr ::= and_expr | xor_expr "^" and_expr
or_expr ::= xor_expr | or_expr "|" xor_expr
```

The & operator yields the bitwise AND of its arguments, which must be integers or one of them must be a custom object overriding \_\_and\_\_() or \_\_rand\_\_() special methods.

The  $^{\circ}$  operator yields the bitwise XOR (exclusive OR) of its arguments, which must be integers or one of them must be a custom object overriding  $\underline{\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ }$  () or  $\underline{\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ }$  special methods.

The | operator yields the bitwise (inclusive) OR of its arguments, which must be integers or one of them must be a custom object overriding \_\_or\_\_() or \_\_ror\_\_() special methods.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> If x is very close to an exact integer multiple of y, it's possible for x//y to be one larger than (x-x\*y)//y due to rounding. In such cases, Python returns the latter result, in order to preserve that divmod (x,y)[0] \* y + x \* y be very close to x.

# 6.10 Comparisons

Unlike C, all comparison operations in Python have the same priority, which is lower than that of any arithmetic, shifting or bitwise operation. Also unlike C, expressions like a < b < c have the interpretation that is conventional in mathematics:

Comparisons yield boolean values: True or False. Custom *rich comparison methods* may return non-boolean values. In this case Python will call bool () on such value in boolean contexts.

Comparisons can be chained arbitrarily, e.g., x < y <= z is equivalent to x < y and y <= z, except that y is evaluated only once (but in both cases z is not evaluated at all when x < y is found to be false).

Formally, if a, b, c, ..., y, z are expressions and op1, op2, ..., opN are comparison operators, then a op1 b op2 c ... y opN z is equivalent to a op1 b and b op2 c and ... y opN z, except that each expression is evaluated at most once.

Note that a op1 b op2 c doesn't imply any kind of comparison between a and c, so that, e.g., x < y > z is perfectly legal (though perhaps not pretty).

## 6.10.1 Value comparisons

The operators <, >, ==, >=, <=, and != compare the values of two objects. The objects do not need to have the same type.

Chapter *Objects, values and types* states that objects have a value (in addition to type and identity). The value of an object is a rather abstract notion in Python: For example, there is no canonical access method for an object's value. Also, there is no requirement that the value of an object should be constructed in a particular way, e.g. comprised of all its data attributes. Comparison operators implement a particular notion of what the value of an object is. One can think of them as defining the value of an object indirectly, by means of their comparison implementation.

Because all types are (direct or indirect) subtypes of object, they inherit the default comparison behavior from object. Types can customize their comparison behavior by implementing *rich comparison methods* like \_\_lt\_\_(), described in *Basic customization*.

The default behavior for equality comparison (== and !=) is based on the identity of the objects. Hence, equality comparison of instances with the same identity results in equality, and equality comparison of instances with different identities results in inequality. A motivation for this default behavior is the desire that all objects should be reflexive (i.e. x is y implies x == y).

A default order comparison (<, >, <=,and >=) is not provided; an attempt raises TypeError. A motivation for this default behavior is the lack of a similar invariant as for equality.

The behavior of the default equality comparison, that instances with different identities are always unequal, may be in contrast to what types will need that have a sensible definition of object value and value-based equality. Such types will need to customize their comparison behavior, and in fact, a number of built-in types have done that.

The following list describes the comparison behavior of the most important built-in types.

• Numbers of built-in numeric types (typesnumeric) and of the standard library types fractions. Fraction and decimal.Decimal can be compared within and across their types, with the restriction that complex numbers do not support order comparison. Within the limits of the types involved, they compare mathematically (algorithmically) correct without loss of precision.

The not-a-number values float ('NaN') and decimal. Decimal ('NaN') are special. Any ordered comparison of a number to a not-a-number value is false. A counter-intuitive implication is that not-a-number values are not equal to themselves. For example, if x = float('NaN'), 3 < x, x < 3 and x == x are all false, while x != x is true. This behavior is compliant with IEEE 754.

81

6.10. Comparisons

- None and NotImplemented are singletons. **PEP 8** advises that comparisons for singletons should always be done with is or is not, never the equality operators.
- Binary sequences (instances of bytes or bytearray) can be compared within and across their types. They compare lexicographically using the numeric values of their elements.
- Strings (instances of str) compare lexicographically using the numerical Unicode code points (the result of the built-in function ord ()) of their characters.<sup>3</sup>

Strings and binary sequences cannot be directly compared.

• Sequences (instances of tuple, list, or range) can be compared only within each of their types, with the restriction that ranges do not support order comparison. Equality comparison across these types results in inequality, and ordering comparison across these types raises TypeError.

Sequences compare lexicographically using comparison of corresponding elements. The built-in containers typically assume identical objects are equal to themselves. That lets them bypass equality tests for identical objects to improve performance and to maintain their internal invariants.

Lexicographical comparison between built-in collections works as follows:

- For two collections to compare equal, they must be of the same type, have the same length, and each pair of corresponding elements must compare equal (for example, [1, 2] == (1, 2) is false because the type is not the same).
- Collections that support order comparison are ordered the same as their first unequal elements (for example, [1,2,x] <= [1,2,y] has the same value as x <= y). If a corresponding element does not exist, the shorter collection is ordered first (for example, [1,2] < [1,2,3] is true).
- Mappings (instances of dict) compare equal if and only if they have equal (key, value) pairs. Equality comparison of the keys and values enforces reflexivity.

```
Order comparisons (<, >, <=, and >=) raise TypeError.
```

• Sets (instances of set or frozenset) can be compared within and across their types.

They define order comparison operators to mean subset and superset tests. Those relations do not define total orderings (for example, the two sets  $\{1,2\}$  and  $\{2,3\}$  are not equal, nor subsets of one another, nor supersets of one another). Accordingly, sets are not appropriate arguments for functions which depend on total ordering (for example, min(), max(), and sorted() produce undefined results given a list of sets as inputs).

Comparison of sets enforces reflexivity of its elements.

• Most other built-in types have no comparison methods implemented, so they inherit the default comparison behavior.

User-defined classes that customize their comparison behavior should follow some consistency rules, if possible:

• Equality comparison should be reflexive. In other words, identical objects should compare equal:

```
x is y implies x == y
```

• Comparison should be symmetric. In other words, the following expressions should have the same result:

```
x == y and y == x
x != y and y != x
x < y and y > x
x <= y and y >= x
```

 $To compare strings \ at \ the \ level \ of \ abstract \ characters \ (that \ is, \ in \ a \ way \ intuitive \ to \ humans), \ use \ \verb"unicodedata.normalize" () \ .$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The Unicode standard distinguishes between *code points* (e.g. U+0041) and *abstract characters* (e.g. "LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A"). While most abstract characters in Unicode are only represented using one code point, there is a number of abstract characters that can in addition be represented using a sequence of more than one code point. For example, the abstract character "LATIN CAPITAL LETTER C WITH CEDILLA" can be represented as a single *precomposed character* at code position U+00C7, or as a sequence of a *base character* at code position U+0043 (LATIN CAPITAL LETTER C), followed by a *combining character* at code position U+0327 (COMBINING CEDILLA).

The comparison operators on strings compare at the level of Unicode code points. This may be counter-intuitive to humans. For example, "\u0007" == "\u0043\u0327" is False, even though both strings represent the same abstract character "LATIN CAPITAL LETTER C WITH CEDILLA".

• Comparison should be transitive. The following (non-exhaustive) examples illustrate that:

```
x > y and y > z implies x > z

x < y and y <= z implies x < z
```

• Inverse comparison should result in the boolean negation. In other words, the following expressions should have the same result:

```
x == y \text{ and not } x != y

x < y \text{ and not } x >= y \text{ (for total ordering)}

x > y \text{ and not } x <= y \text{ (for total ordering)}
```

The last two expressions apply to totally ordered collections (e.g. to sequences, but not to sets or mappings). See also the total\_ordering() decorator.

• The hash () result should be consistent with equality. Objects that are equal should either have the same hash value, or be marked as unhashable.

Python does not enforce these consistency rules. In fact, the not-a-number values are an example for not following these rules.

## 6.10.2 Membership test operations

The operators in and not in test for membership. x in s evaluates to True if x is a member of s, and False otherwise. x not in s returns the negation of s in s. All built-in sequences and set types support this as well as dictionary, for which in tests whether the dictionary has a given key. For container types such as list, tuple, set, frozenset, dict, or collections.deque, the expression s in s is equivalent to any (s is s or s == s for s in s).

For the string and bytes types, x in y is True if and only if x is a substring of y. An equivalent test is y. find (x) != -1. Empty strings are always considered to be a substring of any other string, so "" in "abc" will return True.

For user-defined classes which define the \_\_contains\_\_() method, x in y returns True if y. contains (x) returns a true value, and False otherwise.

For user-defined classes which do not define  $\_\_$ contains $\_$ () but do define  $\_\_$ iter $\_$ (), x in y is True if some value z, for which the expression x is z or x == z is true, is produced while iterating over y. If an exception is raised during the iteration, it is as if in raised that exception.

Lastly, the old-style iteration protocol is tried: if a class defines  $\__getitem\__()$ , x in y is True if and only if there is a non-negative integer index i such that x is y[i] or x == y[i], and no lower integer index raises the IndexError exception. (If any other exception is raised, it is as if in raised that exception).

The operator not in is defined to have the inverse truth value of in.

#### 6.10.3 Identity comparisons

The operators is and is not test for an object's identity: x is y is true if and only if x and y are the same object. An Object's identity is determined using the id() function. x is not y yields the inverse truth value.

6.10. Comparisons

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Due to automatic garbage-collection, free lists, and the dynamic nature of descriptors, you may notice seemingly unusual behaviour in certain uses of the *is* operator, like those involving comparisons between instance methods, or constants. Check their documentation for more info.

# 6.11 Boolean operations

```
or_test ::= and_test | or_test "or" and_test
and_test ::= not_test | and_test "and" not_test
not_test ::= comparison | "not" not_test
```

In the context of Boolean operations, and also when expressions are used by control flow statements, the following values are interpreted as false: False, None, numeric zero of all types, and empty strings and containers (including strings, tuples, lists, dictionaries, sets and frozensets). All other values are interpreted as true. User-defined objects can customize their truth value by providing a \_\_\_bool\_\_\_() method.

The operator *not* yields True if its argument is false, False otherwise.

The expression x and y first evaluates x; if x is false, its value is returned; otherwise, y is evaluated and the resulting value is returned.

The expression  $x \circ y$  first evaluates x; if x is true, its value is returned; otherwise, y is evaluated and the resulting value is returned.

Note that neither and nor or restrict the value and type they return to False and True, but rather return the last evaluated argument. This is sometimes useful, e.g., if s is a string that should be replaced by a default value if it is empty, the expression s or 'foo' yields the desired value. Because not has to create a new value, it returns a boolean value regardless of the type of its argument (for example, not 'foo' produces False rather than ''.)

# 6.12 Assignment expressions

```
assignment_expression ::= [identifier ":="] expression
```

An assignment expression (sometimes also called a "named expression" or "walrus") assigns an expression to an identifier, while also returning the value of the expression.

One common use case is when handling matched regular expressions:

```
if matching := pattern.search(data):
    do_something(matching)
```

Or, when processing a file stream in chunks:

```
while chunk := file.read(9000):
    process(chunk)
```

Assignment expressions must be surrounded by parentheses when used as sub-expressions in slicing, conditional, lambda, keyword-argument, and comprehension-if expressions and in assert and with statements. In all other places where they can be used, parentheses are not required, including in if and while statements.

New in version 3.8: See PEP 572 for more details about assignment expressions.

# 6.13 Conditional expressions

```
conditional_expression ::= or_test ["if" or_test "else" expression] expression ::= conditional_expression | lambda_expr
```

Conditional expressions (sometimes called a "ternary operator") have the lowest priority of all Python operations.

The expression x if C else y first evaluates the condition, C rather than x. If C is true, x is evaluated and its value is returned; otherwise, y is evaluated and its value is returned.

See PEP 308 for more details about conditional expressions.

#### 6.14 Lambdas

```
lambda_expr ::= "lambda" [parameter_list] ":" expression
```

Lambda expressions (sometimes called lambda forms) are used to create anonymous functions. The expression lambda parameters: expression yields a function object. The unnamed object behaves like a function object defined with:

```
def <lambda>(parameters):
    return expression
```

See section *Function definitions* for the syntax of parameter lists. Note that functions created with lambda expressions cannot contain statements or annotations.

# 6.15 Expression lists

```
expression_list ::= expression ("," expression)* [","]
starred_list ::= starred_item ("," starred_item)* [","]
starred_expression ::= expression | (starred_item ",")* [starred_item]
starred_item ::= assignment_expression | "*" or_expr
```

Except when part of a list or set display, an expression list containing at least one comma yields a tuple. The length of the tuple is the number of expressions in the list. The expressions are evaluated from left to right.

An asterisk \* denotes *iterable unpacking*. Its operand must be an *iterable*. The iterable is expanded into a sequence of items, which are included in the new tuple, list, or set, at the site of the unpacking.

New in version 3.5: Iterable unpacking in expression lists, originally proposed by PEP 448.

The trailing comma is required only to create a single tuple (a.k.a. a *singleton*); it is optional in all other cases. A single expression without a trailing comma doesn't create a tuple, but rather yields the value of that expression. (To create an empty tuple, use an empty pair of parentheses: ().)

## 6.16 Evaluation order

Python evaluates expressions from left to right. Notice that while evaluating an assignment, the right-hand side is evaluated before the left-hand side.

In the following lines, expressions will be evaluated in the arithmetic order of their suffixes:

```
expr1, expr2, expr3, expr4
(expr1, expr2, expr3, expr4)
{expr1: expr2, expr3: expr4}
expr1 + expr2 * (expr3 - expr4)
expr1(expr2, expr3, *expr4, **expr5)
expr3, expr4 = expr1, expr2
```

# 6.17 Operator precedence

The following table summarizes the operator precedence in Python, from highest precedence (most binding) to lowest precedence (least binding). Operators in the same box have the same precedence. Unless the syntax is explicitly given, operators are binary. Operators in the same box group left to right (except for exponentiation and conditional expressions, which group from right to left).

Note that comparisons, membership tests, and identity tests, all have the same precedence and have a left-to-right chaining feature as described in the *Comparisons* section.

Operator	Description
(expressions),	Binding or parenthesized expression, list display,
[expressions], {key: value},	dictionary display, set display
{expressions}	
x[index], x[index:index], x(arguments),	Subscription, slicing, call, attribute reference
x.attribute	
await x	Await expression
**	Exponentiation <sup>5</sup>
+x, -x, ~x	Positive, negative, bitwise NOT
*, @, /, //, %	Multiplication, matrix multiplication, division,
	floor division, remainder <sup>6</sup>
+, -	Addition and subtraction
<<,>>	Shifts
&	Bitwise AND
^	Bitwise XOR
	Bitwise OR
in, not in, is, is not, <, <=, >, >=, !=, ==	Comparisons, including membership tests and
	identity tests
not x	Boolean NOT
and	Boolean AND
or	Boolean OR
if-else	Conditional expression
lambda	Lambda expression
:=	Assignment expression

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> The power operator \*\* binds less tightly than an arithmetic or bitwise unary operator on its right, that is, 2\*\*-1 is 0.5.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> The % operator is also used for string formatting; the same precedence applies.

## SIMPLE STATEMENTS

A simple statement is comprised within a single logical line. Several simple statements may occur on a single line separated by semicolons. The syntax for simple statements is:

```
simple_stmt ::=
                  expression_stmt
                  | assert_stmt
                  | assignment_stmt
                  | augmented_assignment_stmt
                  | annotated_assignment_stmt
                  | pass_stmt
                  | del_stmt
                  | return stmt
                  | yield stmt
                  | raise_stmt
                   | break_stmt
                  | continue_stmt
                  | import_stmt
                  | future_stmt
                  | global_stmt
                   | nonlocal_stmt
```

# 7.1 Expression statements

Expression statements are used (mostly interactively) to compute and write a value, or (usually) to call a procedure (a function that returns no meaningful result; in Python, procedures return the value <code>None</code>). Other uses of expression statements are allowed and occasionally useful. The syntax for an expression statement is:

```
expression_stmt ::= starred_expression
```

An expression statement evaluates the expression list (which may be a single expression).

In interactive mode, if the value is not None, it is converted to a string using the built-in repr() function and the resulting string is written to standard output on a line by itself (except if the result is None, so that procedure calls do not cause any output.)

# 7.2 Assignment statements

Assignment statements are used to (re)bind names to values and to modify attributes or items of mutable objects:

(See section *Primaries* for the syntax definitions for *attributeref*, *subscription*, and *slicing*.)

An assignment statement evaluates the expression list (remember that this can be a single expression or a commaseparated list, the latter yielding a tuple) and assigns the single resulting object to each of the target lists, from left to right.

Assignment is defined recursively depending on the form of the target (list). When a target is part of a mutable object (an attribute reference, subscription or slicing), the mutable object must ultimately perform the assignment and decide about its validity, and may raise an exception if the assignment is unacceptable. The rules observed by various types and the exceptions raised are given with the definition of the object types (see section *The standard type hierarchy*).

Assignment of an object to a target list, optionally enclosed in parentheses or square brackets, is recursively defined as follows.

- If the target list is a single target with no trailing comma, optionally in parentheses, the object is assigned to that target.
- Else:
  - If the target list contains one target prefixed with an asterisk, called a "starred" target: The object must be an iterable with at least as many items as there are targets in the target list, minus one. The first items of the iterable are assigned, from left to right, to the targets before the starred target. The final items of the iterable are assigned to the targets after the starred target. A list of the remaining items in the iterable is then assigned to the starred target (the list can be empty).
  - Else: The object must be an iterable with the same number of items as there are targets in the target list, and the items are assigned, from left to right, to the corresponding targets.

Assignment of an object to a single target is recursively defined as follows.

- If the target is an identifier (name):
  - If the name does not occur in a global or nonlocal statement in the current code block: the name
    is bound to the object in the current local namespace.
  - Otherwise: the name is bound to the object in the global namespace or the outer namespace determined by nonlocal, respectively.

The name is rebound if it was already bound. This may cause the reference count for the object previously bound to the name to reach zero, causing the object to be deallocated and its destructor (if it has one) to be called.

• If the target is an attribute reference: The primary expression in the reference is evaluated. It should yield an object with assignable attributes; if this is not the case, TypeError is raised. That object is then asked to assign the assigned object to the given attribute; if it cannot perform the assignment, it raises an exception (usually but not necessarily AttributeError).

Note: If the object is a class instance and the attribute reference occurs on both sides of the assignment operator, the right-hand side expression,  $a \cdot x$  can access either an instance attribute or (if no instance attribute exists) a

class attribute. The left-hand side target  $a \cdot x$  is always set as an instance attribute, creating it if necessary. Thus, the two occurrences of  $a \cdot x$  do not necessarily refer to the same attribute: if the right-hand side expression refers to a class attribute, the left-hand side creates a new instance attribute as the target of the assignment:

This description does not necessarily apply to descriptor attributes, such as properties created with property().

• If the target is a subscription: The primary expression in the reference is evaluated. It should yield either a mutable sequence object (such as a list) or a mapping object (such as a dictionary). Next, the subscript expression is evaluated.

If the primary is a mutable sequence object (such as a list), the subscript must yield an integer. If it is negative, the sequence's length is added to it. The resulting value must be a nonnegative integer less than the sequence's length, and the sequence is asked to assign the assigned object to its item with that index. If the index is out of range, IndexError is raised (assignment to a subscripted sequence cannot add new items to a list).

If the primary is a mapping object (such as a dictionary), the subscript must have a type compatible with the mapping's key type, and the mapping is then asked to create a key/value pair which maps the subscript to the assigned object. This can either replace an existing key/value pair with the same key value, or insert a new key/value pair (if no key with the same value existed).

For user-defined objects, the \_\_setitem\_\_() method is called with appropriate arguments.

• If the target is a slicing: The primary expression in the reference is evaluated. It should yield a mutable sequence object (such as a list). The assigned object should be a sequence object of the same type. Next, the lower and upper bound expressions are evaluated, insofar they are present; defaults are zero and the sequence's length. The bounds should evaluate to integers. If either bound is negative, the sequence's length is added to it. The resulting bounds are clipped to lie between zero and the sequence's length, inclusive. Finally, the sequence object is asked to replace the slice with the items of the assigned sequence. The length of the slice may be different from the length of the assigned sequence, thus changing the length of the target sequence, if the target sequence allows it.

**CPython implementation detail:** In the current implementation, the syntax for targets is taken to be the same as for expressions, and invalid syntax is rejected during the code generation phase, causing less detailed error messages.

Although the definition of assignment implies that overlaps between the left-hand side and the right-hand side are 'simultaneous' (for example a, b = b, a swaps two variables), overlaps *within* the collection of assigned-to variables occur left-to-right, sometimes resulting in confusion. For instance, the following program prints [0, 2]:

#### See also:

**PEP 3132 - Extended Iterable Unpacking** The specification for the \*target feature.

#### 7.2.1 Augmented assignment statements

Augmented assignment is the combination, in a single statement, of a binary operation and an assignment statement:

```
augmented_assignment_stmt ::= augtarget augop (expression_list | yield_expression) augtarget ::= identifier | attributeref | subscription | slicing augop ::= "+=" | "-=" | "*=" | "@=" | "/=" | "/=" | "%=" | "**=" | ">>=" | "<<=" | "&=" | "&=" | "=" | "|="
```

(See section *Primaries* for the syntax definitions of the last three symbols.)

An augmented assignment evaluates the target (which, unlike normal assignment statements, cannot be an unpacking) and the expression list, performs the binary operation specific to the type of assignment on the two operands, and assigns the result to the original target. The target is only evaluated once.

An augmented assignment expression like x += 1 can be rewritten as x = x + 1 to achieve a similar, but not exactly equal effect. In the augmented version, x is only evaluated once. Also, when possible, the actual operation is performed *in-place*, meaning that rather than creating a new object and assigning that to the target, the old object is modified instead.

Unlike normal assignments, augmented assignments evaluate the left-hand side *before* evaluating the right-hand side. For example, a[i] += f(x) first looks-up a[i], then it evaluates f(x) and performs the addition, and lastly, it writes the result back to a[i].

With the exception of assigning to tuples and multiple targets in a single statement, the assignment done by augmented assignment statements is handled the same way as normal assignments. Similarly, with the exception of the possible *in-place* behavior, the binary operation performed by augmented assignment is the same as the normal binary operations.

For targets which are attribute references, the same *caveat about class and instance attributes* applies as for regular assignments.

## 7.2.2 Annotated assignment statements

Annotation assignment is the combination, in a single statement, of a variable or attribute annotation and an optional assignment statement:

The difference from normal Assignment statements is that only a single target is allowed.

For simple names as assignment targets, if in class or module scope, the annotations are evaluated and stored in a special class or module attribute \_\_annotations\_\_ that is a dictionary mapping from variable names (mangled if private) to evaluated annotations. This attribute is writable and is automatically created at the start of class or module body execution, if annotations are found statically.

For expressions as assignment targets, the annotations are evaluated if in class or module scope, but not stored.

If a name is annotated in a function scope, then this name is local for that scope. Annotations are never evaluated and stored in function scopes.

If the right hand side is present, an annotated assignment performs the actual assignment before evaluating annotations (where applicable). If the right hand side is not present for an expression target, then the interpreter evaluates the target except for the last \_\_setitem\_\_() or \_\_setattr\_\_() call.

#### See also:

**PEP 526 - Syntax for Variable Annotations** The proposal that added syntax for annotating the types of variables (including class variables and instance variables), instead of expressing them through comments.

PEP 484 - Type hints The proposal that added the typing module to provide a standard syntax for type annota-

tions that can be used in static analysis tools and IDEs.

Changed in version 3.8: Now annotated assignments allow the same expressions in the right hand side as regular assignments. Previously, some expressions (like un-parenthesized tuple expressions) caused a syntax error.

## 7.3 The assert statement

Assert statements are a convenient way to insert debugging assertions into a program:

```
assert_stmt ::= "assert" expression ["," expression]
```

The simple form, assert expression, is equivalent to

```
if __debug__:
   if not expression: raise AssertionError
```

The extended form, assert expression1, expression2, is equivalent to

```
if __debug__:
    if not expression1: raise AssertionError(expression2)
```

These equivalences assume that \_\_debug\_\_ and AssertionError refer to the built-in variables with those names. In the current implementation, the built-in variable \_\_debug\_\_ is True under normal circumstances, False when optimization is requested (command line option -O). The current code generator emits no code for an assert statement when optimization is requested at compile time. Note that it is unnecessary to include the source code for the expression that failed in the error message; it will be displayed as part of the stack trace.

Assignments to \_\_\_debug\_\_ are illegal. The value for the built-in variable is determined when the interpreter starts.

# 7.4 The pass statement

```
pass_stmt ::= "pass"
```

pass is a null operation — when it is executed, nothing happens. It is useful as a placeholder when a statement is required syntactically, but no code needs to be executed, for example:

```
def f(arg): pass # a function that does nothing (yet)
class C: pass # a class with no methods (yet)
```

#### 7.5 The del statement

```
del_stmt ::= "del" target_list
```

Deletion is recursively defined very similar to the way assignment is defined. Rather than spelling it out in full details, here are some hints.

Deletion of a target list recursively deletes each target, from left to right.

Deletion of a name removes the binding of that name from the local or global namespace, depending on whether the name occurs in a <code>global</code> statement in the same code block. If the name is unbound, a <code>NameError</code> exception will be raised.

Deletion of attribute references, subscriptions and slicings is passed to the primary object involved; deletion of a

slicing is in general equivalent to assignment of an empty slice of the right type (but even this is determined by the sliced object).

Changed in version 3.2: Previously it was illegal to delete a name from the local namespace if it occurs as a free variable in a nested block.

## 7.6 The return statement

```
return_stmt ::= "return" [expression_list]
```

return may only occur syntactically nested in a function definition, not within a nested class definition.

If an expression list is present, it is evaluated, else None is substituted.

return leaves the current function call with the expression list (or None) as return value.

When return passes control out of a try statement with a finally clause, that finally clause is executed before really leaving the function.

In a generator function, the return statement indicates that the generator is done and will cause StopIteration to be raised. The returned value (if any) is used as an argument to construct StopIteration and becomes the StopIteration.value attribute.

In an asynchronous generator function, an empty return statement indicates that the asynchronous generator is done and will cause StopAsyncIteration to be raised. A non-empty return statement is a syntax error in an asynchronous generator function.

# 7.7 The yield statement

```
yield_stmt ::= yield_expression
```

A yield statement is semantically equivalent to a *yield expression*. The yield statement can be used to omit the parentheses that would otherwise be required in the equivalent yield expression statement. For example, the yield statements

```
yield <expr>
yield from <expr>
```

are equivalent to the yield expression statements

```
(yield <expr>)
(yield from <expr>)
```

Yield expressions and statements are only used when defining a *generator* function, and are only used in the body of the generator function. Using yield in a function definition is sufficient to cause that definition to create a generator function instead of a normal function.

For full details of yield semantics, refer to the Yield expressions section.

#### 7.8 The raise statement

```
raise_stmt ::= "raise" [expression ["from" expression]]
```

If no expressions are present, raise re-raises the exception that is currently being handled, which is also known as the *active exception*. If there isn't currently an active exception, a RuntimeError exception is raised indicating that this is an error.

Otherwise, raise evaluates the first expression as the exception object. It must be either a subclass or an instance of BaseException. If it is a class, the exception instance will be obtained when needed by instantiating the class with no arguments.

The type of the exception is the exception instance's class, the value is the instance itself.

A traceback object is normally created automatically when an exception is raised and attached to it as the \_\_traceback\_\_ attribute, which is writable. You can create an exception and set your own traceback in one step using the with\_traceback() exception method (which returns the same exception instance, with its traceback set to its argument), like so:

```
raise Exception("foo occurred").with_traceback(tracebackobj)
```

The from clause is used for exception chaining: if given, the second *expression* must be another exception class or instance. If the second expression is an exception instance, it will be attached to the raised exception as the \_\_cause\_\_ attribute (which is writable). If the expression is an exception class, the class will be instantiated and the resulting exception instance will be attached to the raised exception as the \_\_cause\_\_ attribute. If the raised exception is not handled, both exceptions will be printed:

```
>>> try:
...     print(1 / 0)
... except Exception as exc:
...     raise RuntimeError("Something bad happened") from exc
...
Traceback (most recent call last):
    File "<stdin>", line 2, in <module>
ZeroDivisionError: division by zero

The above exception was the direct cause of the following exception:

Traceback (most recent call last):
    File "<stdin>", line 4, in <module>
RuntimeError: Something bad happened
```

A similar mechanism works implicitly if a new exception is raised when an exception is already being handled. An exception may be handled when an <code>except</code> or <code>finally</code> clause, or a <code>with</code> statement, is used. The previous exception is then attached as the new exception's <code>\_\_context\_\_</code> attribute:

```
>>> try:
...     print(1 / 0)
... except:
...     raise RuntimeError("Something bad happened")
...
Traceback (most recent call last):
    File "<stdin>", line 2, in <module>
ZeroDivisionError: division by zero

During handling of the above exception, another exception occurred:

Traceback (most recent call last):
    File "<stdin>", line 4, in <module>
RuntimeError: Something bad happened
```

Exception chaining can be explicitly suppressed by specifying None in the from clause:

```
>>> try:
... print(1 / 0)
... except:
... raise RuntimeError("Something bad happened") from None
...
Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "<stdin>", line 4, in <module>
RuntimeError: Something bad happened
```

Additional information on exceptions can be found in section *Exceptions*, and information about handling exceptions is in section *The try statement*.

Changed in version 3.3: None is now permitted as Y in raise X from Y.

New in version 3.3: The \_\_suppress\_context\_\_ attribute to suppress automatic display of the exception context.

Changed in version 3.11: If the traceback of the active exception is modified in an except clause, a subsequent raise statement re-raises the exception with the modified traceback. Previously, the exception was re-raised with the traceback it had when it was caught.

## 7.9 The break statement

```
break_stmt ::= "break"
```

break may only occur syntactically nested in a for or while loop, but not nested in a function or class definition within that loop.

It terminates the nearest enclosing loop, skipping the optional else clause if the loop has one.

If a for loop is terminated by break, the loop control target keeps its current value.

When break passes control out of a try statement with a finally clause, that finally clause is executed before really leaving the loop.

#### 7.10 The continue statement

```
continue_stmt ::= "continue"
```

continue may only occur syntactically nested in a for or while loop, but not nested in a function or class definition within that loop. It continues with the next cycle of the nearest enclosing loop.

When continue passes control out of a try statement with a finally clause, that finally clause is executed before really starting the next loop cycle.

# 7.11 The import statement

```
relative_module ::= "."* module | "."+
```

The basic import statement (no from clause) is executed in two steps:

- 1. find a module, loading and initializing it if necessary
- 2. define a name or names in the local namespace for the scope where the *import* statement occurs.

When the statement contains multiple clauses (separated by commas) the two steps are carried out separately for each clause, just as though the clauses had been separated out into individual import statements.

The details of the first step, finding and loading modules, are described in greater detail in the section on the *import system*, which also describes the various types of packages and modules that can be imported, as well as all the hooks that can be used to customize the import system. Note that failures in this step may indicate either that the module could not be located, *or* that an error occurred while initializing the module, which includes execution of the module's code.

If the requested module is retrieved successfully, it will be made available in the local namespace in one of three ways:

- If the module name is followed by as, then the name following as is bound directly to the imported module.
- If no other name is specified, and the module being imported is a top level module, the module's name is bound in the local namespace as a reference to the imported module
- If the module being imported is *not* a top level module, then the name of the top level package that contains the module is bound in the local namespace as a reference to the top level package. The imported module must be accessed using its full qualified name rather than directly

The from form uses a slightly more complex process:

- 1. find the module specified in the from clause, loading and initializing it if necessary;
- 2. for each of the identifiers specified in the *import* clauses:
  - 1. check if the imported module has an attribute by that name
  - 2. if not, attempt to import a submodule with that name and then check the imported module again for that attribute
  - 3. if the attribute is not found, ImportError is raised.
  - 4. otherwise, a reference to that value is stored in the local namespace, using the name in the as clause if it is present, otherwise using the attribute name

#### Examples:

If the list of identifiers is replaced by a star ('\*'), all public names defined in the module are bound in the local namespace for the scope where the *import* statement occurs.

The *public names* defined by a module are determined by checking the module's namespace for a variable named \_\_all\_\_; if defined, it must be a sequence of strings which are names defined or imported by that module. The names given in \_\_all\_\_ are all considered public and are required to exist. If \_\_all\_\_ is not defined, the set of public names includes all names found in the module's namespace which do not begin with an underscore character ('\_'). \_\_all\_\_ should contain the entire public API. It is intended to avoid accidentally exporting items that are not part of the API (such as library modules which were imported and used within the module).

The wild card form of import — from module import \* — is only allowed at the module level. Attempting to use it in class or function definitions will raise a SyntaxError.

When specifying what module to import you do not have to specify the absolute name of the module. When a module or package is contained within another package it is possible to make a relative import within the same top package without having to mention the package name. By using leading dots in the specified module or package after <code>from</code> you can specify how high to traverse up the current package hierarchy without specifying exact names. One leading dot means the current package where the module making the import exists. Two dots means up one package level. Three dots is up two levels, etc. So if you execute <code>from .import mod</code> from a module in the <code>pkg</code> package then you will end up importing <code>pkg.mod</code>. If you execute <code>from ..subpkg2 import mod</code> from within <code>pkg.subpkg1</code> you will import <code>pkg.subpkg2.mod</code>. The specification for relative imports is contained in the <code>Package Relative Imports</code> section.

importlib.import\_module() is provided to support applications that determine dynamically the modules to be loaded.

Raises an auditing event import with arguments module, filename, sys.path, sys.meta\_path, sys.path\_hooks.

#### 7.11.1 Future statements

A *future statement* is a directive to the compiler that a particular module should be compiled using syntax or semantics that will be available in a specified future release of Python where the feature becomes standard.

The future statement is intended to ease migration to future versions of Python that introduce incompatible changes to the language. It allows use of the new features on a per-module basis before the release in which the feature becomes standard.

A future statement must appear near the top of the module. The only lines that can appear before a future statement are:

- the module docstring (if any),
- comments,
- · blank lines, and
- other future statements.

The only feature that requires using the future statement is annotations (see PEP 563).

All historical features enabled by the future statement are still recognized by Python 3. The list includes absolute\_import, division, generators, generator\_stop, unicode\_literals, print\_function, nested\_scopes and with\_statement. They are all redundant because they are always enabled, and only kept for backwards compatibility.

A future statement is recognized and treated specially at compile time: Changes to the semantics of core constructs are often implemented by generating different code. It may even be the case that a new feature introduces new incompatible syntax (such as a new reserved word), in which case the compiler may need to parse the module differently. Such decisions cannot be pushed off until runtime.

For any given release, the compiler knows which feature names have been defined, and raises a compile-time error if a future statement contains a feature not known to it.

The direct runtime semantics are the same as for any import statement: there is a standard module \_\_future\_\_, described later, and it will be imported in the usual way at the time the future statement is executed.

The interesting runtime semantics depend on the specific feature enabled by the future statement.

Note that there is nothing special about the statement:

```
import __future__ [as name]
```

That is not a future statement; it's an ordinary import statement with no special semantics or syntax restrictions.

Code compiled by calls to the built-in functions exec() and compile() that occur in a module M containing a future statement will, by default, use the new syntax or semantics associated with the future statement. This can be controlled by optional arguments to compile() — see the documentation of that function for details.

A future statement typed at an interactive interpreter prompt will take effect for the rest of the interpreter session. If an interpreter is started with the -i option, is passed a script name to execute, and the script includes a future statement, it will be in effect in the interactive session started after the script is executed.

#### See also:

**PEP 236 - Back to the \_\_future\_\_** The original proposal for the \_\_future\_\_ mechanism.

# 7.12 The global statement

```
global_stmt ::= "global" identifier ("," identifier) *
```

The <code>global</code> statement is a declaration which holds for the entire current code block. It means that the listed identifiers are to be interpreted as globals. It would be impossible to assign to a global variable without <code>global</code>, although free variables may refer to globals without being declared global.

Names listed in a <code>global</code> statement must not be used in the same code block textually preceding that <code>global</code> statement.

Names listed in a <code>global</code> statement must not be defined as formal parameters, or as targets in <code>with</code> statements or <code>except</code> clauses, or in a <code>for</code> target list, <code>class</code> definition, function definition, <code>import</code> statement, or variable annotation.

**CPython implementation detail:** The current implementation does not enforce some of these restrictions, but programs should not abuse this freedom, as future implementations may enforce them or silently change the meaning of the program.

**Programmer's note:** <code>global</code> is a directive to the parser. It applies only to code parsed at the same time as the <code>global</code> statement. In particular, a <code>global</code> statement contained in a string or code object supplied to the built-in <code>exec()</code> function does not affect the code block *containing* the function call, and code contained in such a string is unaffected by <code>global</code> statements in the code containing the function call. The same applies to the <code>eval()</code> and <code>compile()</code> functions.

## 7.13 The nonlocal statement

```
nonlocal_stmt ::= "nonlocal" identifier ("," identifier)*
```

The nonlocal statement causes the listed identifiers to refer to previously bound variables in the nearest enclosing scope excluding globals. This is important because the default behavior for binding is to search the local namespace first. The statement allows encapsulated code to rebind variables outside of the local scope besides the global (module) scope.

Names listed in a *nonlocal* statement, unlike those listed in a *global* statement, must refer to pre-existing bindings in an enclosing scope (the scope in which a new binding should be created cannot be determined unambiguously).

Names listed in a nonlocal statement must not collide with pre-existing bindings in the local scope.

#### See also:

**PEP 3104 - Access to Names in Outer Scopes** The specification for the nonlocal statement.

## COMPOUND STATEMENTS

Compound statements contain (groups of) other statements; they affect or control the execution of those other statements in some way. In general, compound statements span multiple lines, although in simple incarnations a whole compound statement may be contained in one line.

The *if*, *while* and *for* statements implement traditional control flow constructs. *try* specifies exception handlers and/or cleanup code for a group of statements, while the *with* statement allows the execution of initialization and finalization code around a block of code. Function and class definitions are also syntactically compound statements.

A compound statement consists of one or more 'clauses.' A clause consists of a header and a 'suite.' The clause headers of a particular compound statement are all at the same indentation level. Each clause header begins with a uniquely identifying keyword and ends with a colon. A suite is a group of statements controlled by a clause. A suite can be one or more semicolon-separated simple statements on the same line as the header, following the header's colon, or it can be one or more indented statements on subsequent lines. Only the latter form of a suite can contain nested compound statements; the following is illegal, mostly because it wouldn't be clear to which <code>if</code> clause a following <code>else</code> clause would belong:

```
if test1: if test2: print(x)
```

Also note that the semicolon binds tighter than the colon in this context, so that in the following example, either all or none of the print() calls are executed:

```
if x < y < z: print(x); print(y); print(z)</pre>
```

#### Summarizing:

```
compound_stmt ::=
                    if_stmt
                     | while_stmt
                     | for_stmt
                     | try_stmt
                     | with stmt
                     | match_stmt
                      funcdef
                     | classdef
                     | async_with_stmt
                     | async_for_stmt
                     | async_funcdef
                     stmt list NEWLINE | NEWLINE INDENT statement+ DEDENT
suite
               ::=
                     stmt_list NEWLINE | compound_stmt
statement
               ::=
                     simple_stmt (";" simple_stmt)* [";"]
stmt_list
               ::=
```

Note that statements always end in a NEWLINE possibly followed by a DEDENT. Also note that optional continuation clauses always begin with a keyword that cannot start a statement, thus there are no ambiguities (the 'dangling else' problem is solved in Python by requiring nested if statements to be indented).

The formatting of the grammar rules in the following sections places each clause on a separate line for clarity.

## 8.1 The if statement

The *if* statement is used for conditional execution:

It selects exactly one of the suites by evaluating the expressions one by one until one is found to be true (see section *Boolean operations* for the definition of true and false); then that suite is executed (and no other part of the if statement is executed or evaluated). If all expressions are false, the suite of the else clause, if present, is executed.

## 8.2 The while statement

The while statement is used for repeated execution as long as an expression is true:

```
while_stmt ::= "while" assignment_expression ":" suite
["else" ":" suite]
```

This repeatedly tests the expression and, if it is true, executes the first suite; if the expression is false (which may be the first time it is tested) the suite of the else clause, if present, is executed and the loop terminates.

A break statement executed in the first suite terminates the loop without executing the else clause's suite. A continue statement executed in the first suite skips the rest of the suite and goes back to testing the expression.

### 8.3 The for statement

The for statement is used to iterate over the elements of a sequence (such as a string, tuple or list) or other iterable object:

```
for_stmt ::= "for" target_list "in" starred_list ":" suite
["else" ":" suite]
```

The starred\_list expression is evaluated once; it should yield an *iterable* object. An *iterator* is created for that iterable. The first item provided by the iterator is then assigned to the target list using the standard rules for assignments (see *Assignment statements*), and the suite is executed. This repeats for each item provided by the iterator. When the iterator is exhausted, the suite in the else clause, if present, is executed, and the loop terminates.

A break statement executed in the first suite terminates the loop without executing the else clause's suite. A continue statement executed in the first suite skips the rest of the suite and continues with the next item, or with the else clause if there is no next item.

The for-loop makes assignments to the variables in the target list. This overwrites all previous assignments to those variables including those made in the suite of the for-loop:

Names in the target list are not deleted when the loop is finished, but if the sequence is empty, they will not have been assigned to at all by the loop. Hint: the built-in type range () represents immutable arithmetic sequences of

integers. For instance, iterating range (3) successively yields 0, 1, and then 2.

Changed in version 3.11: Starred elements are now allowed in the expression list.

# 8.4 The try statement

The try statement specifies exception handlers and/or cleanup code for a group of statements:

Additional information on exceptions can be found in section *Exceptions*, and information on using the *raise* statement to generate exceptions may be found in section *The raise statement*.

## 8.4.1 except clause

The except clause(s) specify one or more exception handlers. When no exception occurs in the try clause, no exception handler is executed. When an exception occurs in the try suite, a search for an exception handler is started. This search inspects the except clauses in turn until one is found that matches the exception. An expression-less except clause, if present, must be last; it matches any exception. For an except clause with an expression, that expression is evaluated, and the clause matches the exception if the resulting object is "compatible" with the exception. An object is compatible with an exception if the object is the class or a *non-virtual base class* of the exception object, or a tuple containing an item that is the class or a non-virtual base class of the exception object.

If no except clause matches the exception, the search for an exception handler continues in the surrounding code and on the invocation stack.<sup>1</sup>

If the evaluation of an expression in the header of an except clause raises an exception, the original search for a handler is canceled and a search starts for the new exception in the surrounding code and on the call stack (it is treated as if the entire try statement raised the exception).

When a matching except clause is found, the exception is assigned to the target specified after the as keyword in that except clause, if present, and the except clause's suite is executed. All except clauses must have an executable block. When the end of this block is reached, execution continues normally after the entire try statement. (This means that if two nested handlers exist for the same exception, and the exception occurs in the try clause of the inner handler, the outer handler will not handle the exception.)

When an exception has been assigned using as target, it is cleared at the end of the except clause. This is as if

```
except E as N:
foo
```

was translated to

 $<sup>^1</sup>$  The exception is propagated to the invocation stack unless there is a finally clause which happens to raise another exception. That new exception causes the old one to be lost.

```
except E as N:
    try:
        foo
    finally:
        del N
```

This means the exception must be assigned to a different name to be able to refer to it after the except clause. Exceptions are cleared because with the traceback attached to them, they form a reference cycle with the stack frame, keeping all locals in that frame alive until the next garbage collection occurs.

Before an except clause's suite is executed, the exception is stored in the sys module, where it can be accessed from within the body of the except clause by calling sys.exception(). When leaving an exception handler, the exception stored in the sys module is reset to its previous value:

```
>>> print(sys.exception())
None
>>> try:
. . .
      raise TypeError
... except:
... print(repr(sys.exception()))
            raise ValueError
      except:
. . .
        print(repr(sys.exception()))
. . .
      print(repr(sys.exception()))
. . .
. . .
TypeError()
ValueError()
TypeError()
>>> print(sys.exception())
None
```

#### 8.4.2 except\* clause

The except\* clause(s) are used for handling ExceptionGroups. The exception type for matching is interpreted as in the case of except, but in the case of exception groups we can have partial matches when the type matches some of the exceptions in the group. This means that multiple except\* clauses can execute, each handling part of the exception group. Each clause executes at most once and handles an exception group of all matching exceptions. Each exception in the group is handled by at most one except\* clause, the first that matches it.

Any remaining exceptions that were not handled by any except\* clause are re-raised at the end, combined into an exception group along with all exceptions that were raised from within except\* clauses.

From version 3.11.4, when the entire <code>ExceptionGroup</code> is handled and only one exception is raised from an <code>except\*</code> clause, this exception is no longer wrapped to form a new <code>ExceptionGroup</code>.

If the raised exception is not an exception group and its type matches one of the except\* clauses, it is caught and wrapped by an exception group with an empty message string.

```
>>> try:
... raise BlockingIOError
... except* BlockingIOError as e:
... print(repr(e))
...
ExceptionGroup('', (BlockingIOError()))
```

An except\* clause must have a matching type, and this type cannot be a subclass of BaseExceptionGroup. It is not possible to mix except and except\* in the same try. break, continue and return cannot appear in an except\* clause.

#### 8.4.3 else clause

The optional else clause is executed if the control flow leaves the try suite, no exception was raised, and no return, continue, or break statement was executed. Exceptions in the else clause are not handled by the preceding except clauses.

# 8.4.4 finally clause

If finally is present, it specifies a 'cleanup' handler. The try clause is executed, including any except and else clauses. If an exception occurs in any of the clauses and is not handled, the exception is temporarily saved. The finally clause is executed. If there is a saved exception it is re-raised at the end of the finally clause. If the finally clause raises another exception, the saved exception is set as the context of the new exception. If the finally clause executes a return, break or continue statement, the saved exception is discarded:

The exception information is not available to the program during execution of the finally clause.

When a return, break or continue statement is executed in the try suite of a try...finally statement, the finally clause is also executed 'on the way out.'

The return value of a function is determined by the last *return* statement executed. Since the finally clause always executes, a return statement executed in the finally clause will always be the last one executed:

Changed in version 3.8: Prior to Python 3.8, a *continue* statement was illegal in the finally clause due to a problem with the implementation.

# 8.5 The with statement

The with statement is used to wrap the execution of a block with methods defined by a context manager (see section With Statement Context Managers). This allows common try...except...finally usage patterns to be encapsulated for convenient reuse.

```
with_stmt ::= "with" ( "(" with_stmt_contents ","? ")" | with_stmt_contents
with_stmt_contents ::= with_item ("," with_item) *
with_item ::= expression ["as" target]
```

The execution of the with statement with one "item" proceeds as follows:

- 1. The context expression (the expression given in the with\_item) is evaluated to obtain a context manager.
- 2. The context manager's \_\_enter\_\_() is loaded for later use.
- 3. The context manager's \_\_exit\_\_() is loaded for later use.
- 4. The context manager's \_\_enter\_\_() method is invoked.
- 5. If a target was included in the with statement, the return value from \_\_enter\_\_() is assigned to it.

**Note:** The with statement guarantees that if the \_\_enter\_\_() method returns without an error, then \_\_exit\_\_() will always be called. Thus, if an error occurs during the assignment to the target list, it will be treated the same as an error occurring within the suite would be. See step 7 below.

- 6. The suite is executed.
- 7. The context manager's \_\_exit\_\_() method is invoked. If an exception caused the suite to be exited, its type, value, and traceback are passed as arguments to \_\_exit\_\_(). Otherwise, three None arguments are supplied.

If the suite was exited due to an exception, and the return value from the  $\__exit\__()$  method was false, the exception is reraised. If the return value was true, the exception is suppressed, and execution continues with the statement following the with statement.

If the suite was exited for any reason other than an exception, the return value from \_\_exit\_\_ () is ignored, and execution proceeds at the normal location for the kind of exit that was taken.

The following code:

```
with EXPRESSION as TARGET:
SUITE
```

is semantically equivalent to:

```
manager = (EXPRESSION)
enter = type(manager).__enter__
exit = type(manager).__exit__
value = enter(manager)
hit_except = False

try:
    TARGET = value
    SUITE
except:
    hit_except = True
    if not exit(manager, *sys.exc_info()):
        raise
finally:
```

```
if not hit_except:
    exit(manager, None, None)
```

With more than one item, the context managers are processed as if multiple with statements were nested:

```
with A() as a, B() as b:
SUITE
```

is semantically equivalent to:

```
with A() as a:
    with B() as b:
    SUITE
```

You can also write multi-item context managers in multiple lines if the items are surrounded by parentheses. For example:

```
with (
    A() as a,
    B() as b,
):
    SUITE
```

Changed in version 3.1: Support for multiple context expressions.

Changed in version 3.10: Support for using grouping parentheses to break the statement in multiple lines.

#### See also:

**PEP 343 - The "with" statement** The specification, background, and examples for the Python with statement.

## 8.6 The match statement

New in version 3.10.

The match statement is used for pattern matching. Syntax:

**Note:** This section uses single quotes to denote *soft keywords*.

Pattern matching takes a pattern as input (following case) and a subject value (following match). The pattern (which may contain subpatterns) is matched against the subject value. The outcomes are:

- A match success or failure (also termed a pattern success or failure).
- Possible binding of matched values to a name. The prerequisites for this are further discussed below.

The match and case keywords are soft keywords.

## See also:

- PEP 634 Structural Pattern Matching: Specification
- PEP 636 Structural Pattern Matching: Tutorial

#### 8.6.1 Overview

Here's an overview of the logical flow of a match statement:

- 1. The subject expression subject\_expr is evaluated and a resulting subject value obtained. If the subject expression contains a comma, a tuple is constructed using the standard rules.
- 2. Each pattern in a case\_block is attempted to match with the subject value. The specific rules for success or failure are described below. The match attempt can also bind some or all of the standalone names within the pattern. The precise pattern binding rules vary per pattern type and are specified below. Name bindings made during a successful pattern match outlive the executed block and can be used after the match statement.

**Note:** During failed pattern matches, some subpatterns may succeed. Do not rely on bindings being made for a failed match. Conversely, do not rely on variables remaining unchanged after a failed match. The exact behavior is dependent on implementation and may vary. This is an intentional decision made to allow different implementations to add optimizations.

- 3. If the pattern succeeds, the corresponding guard (if present) is evaluated. In this case all name bindings are guaranteed to have happened.
  - If the guard evaluates as true or is missing, the block inside case\_block is executed.
  - Otherwise, the next case\_block is attempted as described above.
  - If there are no further case blocks, the match statement is completed.

**Note:** Users should generally never rely on a pattern being evaluated. Depending on implementation, the interpreter may cache values or use other optimizations which skip repeated evaluations.

A sample match statement:

```
>>> flag = False
>>> match (100, 200):
      case (100, 300): # Mismatch: 200 != 300
. . .
          print('Case 1')
. . .
     case (100, 200) if flag: # Successful match, but guard fails
. . .
          print('Case 2')
. . .
      case (100, y): # Matches and binds y to 200
. . .
          print(f'Case 3, y: {y}')
       case _: # Pattern not attempted
. . .
          print('Case 4, I match anything!')
. . .
Case 3, y: 200
```

In this case, if flag is a guard. Read more about that in the next section.

## 8.6.2 Guards

```
guard ::= "if" named_expression
```

A guard (which is part of the case) must succeed for code inside the case block to execute. It takes the form: if followed by an expression.

The logical flow of a case block with a guard follows:

- 1. Check that the pattern in the case block succeeded. If the pattern failed, the guard is not evaluated and the next case block is checked.
- 2. If the pattern succeeded, evaluate the guard.

- If the guard condition evaluates as true, the case block is selected.
- If the guard condition evaluates as false, the case block is not selected.
- If the guard raises an exception during evaluation, the exception bubbles up.

Guards are allowed to have side effects as they are expressions. Guard evaluation must proceed from the first to the last case block, one at a time, skipping case blocks whose pattern(s) don't all succeed. (I.e., guard evaluation must happen in order.) Guard evaluation must stop once a case block is selected.

## 8.6.3 Irrefutable Case Blocks

An irrefutable case block is a match-all case block. A match statement may have at most one irrefutable case block, and it must be last.

A case block is considered irrefutable if it has no guard and its pattern is irrefutable. A pattern is considered irrefutable if we can prove from its syntax alone that it will always succeed. Only the following patterns are irrefutable:

- AS Patterns whose left-hand side is irrefutable
- OR Patterns containing at least one irrefutable pattern
- Capture Patterns
- Wildcard Patterns
- parenthesized irrefutable patterns

#### 8.6.4 Patterns

**Note:** This section uses grammar notations beyond standard EBNF:

- the notation SEP.RULE+ is shorthand for RULE (SEP RULE) \*
- the notation ! RULE is shorthand for a negative lookahead assertion

The top-level syntax for patterns is:

The descriptions below will include a description "in simple terms" of what a pattern does for illustration purposes (credits to Raymond Hettinger for a document that inspired most of the descriptions). Note that these descriptions are purely for illustration purposes and **may not** reflect the underlying implementation. Furthermore, they do not cover all valid forms.

## **OR Patterns**

An OR pattern is two or more patterns separated by vertical bars |. Syntax:

```
or_pattern ::= "|".closed_pattern+
```

Only the final subpattern may be *irrefutable*, and each subpattern must bind the same set of names to avoid ambiguity.

An OR pattern matches each of its subpatterns in turn to the subject value, until one succeeds. The OR pattern is then considered successful. Otherwise, if none of the subpatterns succeed, the OR pattern fails.

In simple terms,  $P1 \mid P2 \mid \dots$  will try to match P1, if it fails it will try to match P2, succeeding immediately if any succeeds, failing otherwise.

#### **AS Patterns**

An AS pattern matches an OR pattern on the left of the as keyword against a subject. Syntax:

```
as_pattern ::= or_pattern "as" capture_pattern
```

If the OR pattern fails, the AS pattern fails. Otherwise, the AS pattern binds the subject to the name on the right of the as keyword and succeeds. capture\_pattern cannot be a \_.

In simple terms P as NAME will match with P, and on success it will set NAME = <subject>.

#### **Literal Patterns**

A literal pattern corresponds to most *literals* in Python. Syntax:

The rule strings and the token NUMBER are defined in the *standard Python grammar*. Triple-quoted strings are supported. Raw strings and byte strings are supported. *Formatted string literals* are not supported.

The forms signed\_number '+' NUMBER and signed\_number '-' NUMBER are for expressing *complex numbers*; they require a real number on the left and an imaginary number on the right. E.g. 3 + 4j.

In simple terms, LITERAL will succeed only if <subject> == LITERAL. For the singletons None, True and False, the is operator is used.

## **Capture Patterns**

A capture pattern binds the subject value to a name. Syntax:

```
capture_pattern ::= !'_' NAME
```

A single underscore \_ is not a capture pattern (this is what !'\_' expresses). It is instead treated as a wildcard\_pattern.

In a given pattern, a given name can only be bound once. E.g. case x, x: ... is invalid while case [x] | x: ... is allowed.

Capture patterns always succeed. The binding follows scoping rules established by the assignment expression operator in **PEP 572**; the name becomes a local variable in the closest containing function scope unless there's an applicable <code>global</code> or <code>nonlocal</code> statement.

In simple terms NAME will always succeed and it will set NAME = <subject>.

#### **Wildcard Patterns**

A wildcard pattern always succeeds (matches anything) and binds no name. Syntax:

```
wildcard_pattern ::= '_
```

\_ is a *soft keyword* within any pattern, but only within patterns. It is an identifier, as usual, even within match subject expressions, guards, and case blocks.

In simple terms, \_ will always succeed.

## **Value Patterns**

A value pattern represents a named value in Python. Syntax:

The dotted name in the pattern is looked up using standard Python *name resolution rules*. The pattern succeeds if the value found compares equal to the subject value (using the == equality operator).

In simple terms NAME1.NAME2 will succeed only if <subject> == NAME1.NAME2

**Note:** If the same value occurs multiple times in the same match statement, the interpreter may cache the first value found and reuse it rather than repeat the same lookup. This cache is strictly tied to a given execution of a given match statement.

## **Group Patterns**

A group pattern allows users to add parentheses around patterns to emphasize the intended grouping. Otherwise, it has no additional syntax. Syntax:

```
group_pattern ::= "(" pattern ")"
```

In simple terms (P) has the same effect as P.

### **Sequence Patterns**

A sequence pattern contains several subpatterns to be matched against sequence elements. The syntax is similar to the unpacking of a list or tuple.

There is no difference if parentheses or square brackets are used for sequence patterns (i.e. ( . . . ) vs [ . . . ] ).

**Note:** A single pattern enclosed in parentheses without a trailing comma (e.g.  $(3 \mid 4)$ ) is a *group pattern*. While a single pattern enclosed in square brackets (e.g.  $[3 \mid 4]$ ) is still a sequence pattern.

At most one star subpattern may be in a sequence pattern. The star subpattern may occur in any position. If no star subpattern is present, the sequence pattern is a fixed-length sequence pattern; otherwise it is a variable-length sequence pattern.

The following is the logical flow for matching a sequence pattern against a subject value:

- 1. If the subject value is not a sequence<sup>2</sup>, the sequence pattern fails.
- 2. If the subject value is an instance of str, bytes or bytearray the sequence pattern fails.
- 3. The subsequent steps depend on whether the sequence pattern is fixed or variable-length.

If the sequence pattern is fixed-length:

- 1. If the length of the subject sequence is not equal to the number of subpatterns, the sequence pattern fails
- 2. Subpatterns in the sequence pattern are matched to their corresponding items in the subject sequence from left to right. Matching stops as soon as a subpattern fails. If all subpatterns succeed in matching

- a class that inherits from collections.abc.Sequence
- a Python class that has been registered as collections.abc.Sequence
- a builtin class that has its (CPython) Py\_TPFLAGS\_SEQUENCE bit set
- a class that inherits from any of the above

The following standard library classes are sequences:

- array.array
- collections.deque
- list
- memoryview
- range
- tuple

Note: Subject values of type str, bytes, and bytearray do not match sequence patterns.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> In pattern matching, a sequence is defined as one of the following:

their corresponding item, the sequence pattern succeeds.

Otherwise, if the sequence pattern is variable-length:

- 1. If the length of the subject sequence is less than the number of non-star subpatterns, the sequence pattern fails.
- 2. The leading non-star subpatterns are matched to their corresponding items as for fixed-length sequences.
- 3. If the previous step succeeds, the star subpattern matches a list formed of the remaining subject items, excluding the remaining items corresponding to non-star subpatterns following the star subpattern.
- 4. Remaining non-star subpatterns are matched to their corresponding subject items, as for a fixed-length sequence.

**Note:** The length of the subject sequence is obtained via len() (i.e. via the \_\_len\_\_() protocol). This length may be cached by the interpreter in a similar manner as *value patterns*.

In simple terms [P1, P2, P3, ..., P<N>] matches only if all the following happens:

- check <subject> is a sequence
- len(subject) == <N>
- P1 matches <subject>[0] (note that this match can also bind names)
- P2 matches <subject>[1] (note that this match can also bind names)
- ... and so on for the corresponding pattern/element.

## **Mapping Patterns**

A mapping pattern contains one or more key-value patterns. The syntax is similar to the construction of a dictionary. Syntax:

At most one double star pattern may be in a mapping pattern. The double star pattern must be the last subpattern in the mapping pattern.

Duplicate keys in mapping patterns are disallowed. Duplicate literal keys will raise a SyntaxError. Two keys that otherwise have the same value will raise a ValueError at runtime.

The following is the logical flow for matching a mapping pattern against a subject value:

- 1. If the subject value is not a mapping<sup>3</sup>, the mapping pattern fails.
- 2. If every key given in the mapping pattern is present in the subject mapping, and the pattern for each key matches the corresponding item of the subject mapping, the mapping pattern succeeds.
- 3. If duplicate keys are detected in the mapping pattern, the pattern is considered invalid. A SyntaxError is raised for duplicate literal values; or a ValueError for named keys of the same value.

The standard library classes dict and types.MappingProxyType are mappings.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> In pattern matching, a mapping is defined as one of the following:

<sup>-</sup> a class that inherits from collections.abc.Mapping

<sup>•</sup> a Python class that has been registered as collections.abc.Mapping

<sup>•</sup> a builtin class that has its (CPython) Py\_TPFLAGS\_MAPPING bit set

<sup>•</sup> a class that inherits from any of the above

**Note:** Key-value pairs are matched using the two-argument form of the mapping subject's get() method. Matched key-value pairs must already be present in the mapping, and not created on-the-fly via \_\_missing\_\_() or \_\_getitem\_\_().

In simple terms {KEY1: P1, KEY2: P2, ... } matches only if all the following happens:

- check <subject> is a mapping
- KEY1 in <subject>
- P1 matches <subject>[KEY1]
- ... and so on for the corresponding KEY/pattern pair.

#### **Class Patterns**

A class pattern represents a class and its positional and keyword arguments (if any). Syntax:

The same keyword should not be repeated in class patterns.

The following is the logical flow for matching a class pattern against a subject value:

- 1. If name\_or\_attr is not an instance of the builtin type, raise TypeError.
- 2. If the subject value is not an instance of name\_or\_attr (tested via isinstance()), the class pattern fails.
- 3. If no pattern arguments are present, the pattern succeeds. Otherwise, the subsequent steps depend on whether keyword or positional argument patterns are present.

For a number of built-in types (specified below), a single positional subpattern is accepted which will match the entire subject; for these types keyword patterns also work as for other types.

If only keyword patterns are present, they are processed as follows, one by one:

- I. The keyword is looked up as an attribute on the subject.
  - If this raises an exception other than AttributeError, the exception bubbles up.
  - If this raises AttributeError, the class pattern has failed.
  - Else, the subpattern associated with the keyword pattern is matched against the subject's attribute value. If this fails, the class pattern fails; if this succeeds, the match proceeds to the next keyword.

II. If all keyword patterns succeed, the class pattern succeeds.

If any positional patterns are present, they are converted to keyword patterns using the <u>\_\_match\_args\_\_</u> attribute on the class name\_or\_attr before matching:

- I. The equivalent of getattr(cls, "\_\_match\_args\_\_", ()) is called.
  - If this raises an exception, the exception bubbles up.
  - If the returned value is not a tuple, the conversion fails and TypeError is raised.
  - If there are more positional patterns than len(cls.\_\_match\_args\_\_), TypeError is raised.

- Otherwise, positional pattern i is converted to a keyword pattern using \_\_match\_args\_\_[i] as the keyword. \_\_match\_args\_\_[i] must be a string; if not TypeError is raised.
- If there are duplicate keywords, TypeError is raised.

#### See also:

Customizing positional arguments in class pattern matching

**II. Once all positional patterns have been converted to keyword patterns,** the match proceeds as if there were only keyword patterns.

For the following built-in types the handling of positional subpatterns is different:

- bool
- bytearray
- bytes
- dict
- float
- frozenset
- int
- list
- set
- str
- tuple

These classes accept a single positional argument, and the pattern there is matched against the whole object rather than an attribute. For example int (0|1) matches the value 0, but not the value 0.0.

In simple terms CLS (P1, attr=P2) matches only if the following happens:

- isinstance(<subject>, CLS)
- convert P1 to a keyword pattern using CLS.\_\_match\_args\_\_
- For each keyword argument attr=P2:
  - hasattr(<subject>, "attr")
  - P2 matches <subject>.attr
- ... and so on for the corresponding keyword argument/pattern pair.

## See also:

- PEP 634 Structural Pattern Matching: Specification
- PEP 636 Structural Pattern Matching: Tutorial

# 8.7 Function definitions

A function definition defines a user-defined function object (see section *The standard type hierarchy*):

```
[decorators] "def" funcname "(" [parameter_list] ")"
funcdef
                            ::=
                                 ["->" expression] ":" suite
decorators
                                 decorator+
                                 "@" assignment expression NEWLINE
decorator
                            ::=
                                 defparameter ("," defparameter) * "," "/" ["," [paramete
parameter_list
                            ::=
                                 | parameter_list_no_posonly
                                 defparameter ("," defparameter)* ["," [parameter_list_s
parameter_list_no_posonly
                            ::=
                                 | parameter_list_starargs
                                 "*" [parameter] ("," defparameter)* ["," ["**" paramete
parameter_list_starargs
                            ::=
                                 | "**" parameter [","]
                                 identifier [":" expression]
parameter
                            ::=
defparameter
                            ::=
                                 parameter ["=" expression]
funcname
                                 identifier
                            ::=
```

A function definition is an executable statement. Its execution binds the function name in the current local namespace to a function object (a wrapper around the executable code for the function). This function object contains a reference to the current global namespace as the global namespace to be used when the function is called.

The function definition does not execute the function body; this gets executed only when the function is called.<sup>4</sup>

A function definition may be wrapped by one or more *decorator* expressions. Decorator expressions are evaluated when the function is defined, in the scope that contains the function definition. The result must be a callable, which is invoked with the function object as the only argument. The returned value is bound to the function name instead of the function object. Multiple decorators are applied in nested fashion. For example, the following code

```
@f1(arg)
@f2
def func(): pass
```

is roughly equivalent to

```
def func(): pass
func = f1(arg)(f2(func))
```

except that the original function is not temporarily bound to the name func.

Changed in version 3.9: Functions may be decorated with any valid <code>assignment\_expression</code>. Previously, the grammar was much more restrictive; see PEP 614 for details.

When one or more *parameters* have the form *parameter* = *expression*, the function is said to have "default parameter values." For a parameter with a default value, the corresponding *argument* may be omitted from a call, in which case the parameter's default value is substituted. If a parameter has a default value, all following parameters up until the "\*" must also have a default value — this is a syntactic restriction that is not expressed by the grammar.

**Default parameter values are evaluated from left to right when the function definition is executed.** This means that the expression is evaluated once, when the function is defined, and that the same "pre-computed" value is used for each call. This is especially important to understand when a default parameter value is a mutable object, such as a list or a dictionary: if the function modifies the object (e.g. by appending an item to a list), the default parameter value is in effect modified. This is generally not what was intended. A way around this is to use None as the default, and explicitly test for it in the body of the function, e.g.:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> A string literal appearing as the first statement in the function body is transformed into the function's \_\_doc\_\_ attribute and therefore the function's docstring.

```
penguin = []
penguin.append("property of the zoo")
return penguin
```

Function call semantics are described in more detail in section *Calls*. A function call always assigns values to all parameters mentioned in the parameter list, either from positional arguments, from keyword arguments, or from default values. If the form "\*identifier" is present, it is initialized to a tuple receiving any excess positional parameters, defaulting to the empty tuple. If the form "\*\*identifier" is present, it is initialized to a new ordered mapping receiving any excess keyword arguments, defaulting to a new empty mapping of the same type. Parameters after "\*" or "\*identifier" are keyword-only parameters and may only be passed by keyword arguments. Parameters before "/" are positional-only parameters and may only be passed by positional arguments.

Changed in version 3.8: The / function parameter syntax may be used to indicate positional-only parameters. See PEP 570 for details.

Parameters may have an *annotation* of the form ": expression" following the parameter name. Any parameter may have an annotation, even those of the form \*identifier or \*\*identifier. Functions may have "return" annotation of the form "-> expression" after the parameter list. These annotations can be any valid Python expression. The presence of annotations does not change the semantics of a function. The annotation values are available as values of a dictionary keyed by the parameters' names in the \_\_annotations\_\_ attribute of the function object. If the annotations import from \_\_future\_\_ is used, annotations are preserved as strings at runtime which enables postponed evaluation. Otherwise, they are evaluated when the function definition is executed. In this case annotations may be evaluated in a different order than they appear in the source code.

It is also possible to create anonymous functions (functions not bound to a name), for immediate use in expressions. This uses lambda expressions, described in section *Lambdas*. Note that the lambda expression is merely a shorthand for a simplified function definition; a function defined in a "def" statement can be passed around or assigned to another name just like a function defined by a lambda expression. The "def" form is actually more powerful since it allows the execution of multiple statements and annotations.

**Programmer's note:** Functions are first-class objects. A "def" statement executed inside a function definition defines a local function that can be returned or passed around. Free variables used in the nested function can access the local variables of the function containing the def. See section *Naming and binding* for details.

#### See also:

- PEP 3107 Function Annotations The original specification for function annotations.
- **PEP 484 Type Hints** Definition of a standard meaning for annotations: type hints.
- **PEP 526 Syntax for Variable Annotations** Ability to type hint variable declarations, including class variables and instance variables
- **PEP 563 Postponed Evaluation of Annotations** Support for forward references within annotations by preserving annotations in a string form at runtime instead of eager evaluation.

## 8.8 Class definitions

A class definition defines a class object (see section *The standard type hierarchy*):

```
classdef ::= [decorators] "class" classname [inheritance] ":" suite inheritance ::= "(" [argument_list] ")" classname ::= identifier
```

A class definition is an executable statement. The inheritance list usually gives a list of base classes (see *Metaclasses* for more advanced uses), so each item in the list should evaluate to a class object which allows subclassing. Classes without an inheritance list inherit, by default, from the base class object; hence,

8.8. Class definitions 115

```
class Foo:
pass
```

is equivalent to

```
class Foo(object):
   pass
```

The class's suite is then executed in a new execution frame (see *Naming and binding*), using a newly created local namespace and the original global namespace. (Usually, the suite contains mostly function definitions.) When the class's suite finishes execution, its execution frame is discarded but its local namespace is saved.<sup>5</sup> A class object is then created using the inheritance list for the base classes and the saved local namespace for the attribute dictionary. The class name is bound to this class object in the original local namespace.

The order in which attributes are defined in the class body is preserved in the new class's \_\_dict\_\_. Note that this is reliable only right after the class is created and only for classes that were defined using the definition syntax.

Class creation can be customized heavily using *metaclasses*.

Classes can also be decorated: just like when decorating functions,

```
@f1(arg)
@f2
class Foo: pass
```

is roughly equivalent to

```
class Foo: pass
Foo = f1(arg) (f2(Foo))
```

The evaluation rules for the decorator expressions are the same as for function decorators. The result is then bound to the class name.

Changed in version 3.9: Classes may be decorated with any valid <code>assignment\_expression</code>. Previously, the grammar was much more restrictive; see PEP 614 for details.

**Programmer's note:** Variables defined in the class definition are class attributes; they are shared by instances. Instance attributes can be set in a method with self.name = value. Both class and instance attributes are accessible through the notation "self.name", and an instance attribute hides a class attribute with the same name when accessed in this way. Class attributes can be used as defaults for instance attributes, but using mutable values there can lead to unexpected results. *Descriptors* can be used to create instance variables with different implementation details.

## See also:

**PEP 3115 - Metaclasses in Python 3000** The proposal that changed the declaration of metaclasses to the current syntax, and the semantics for how classes with metaclasses are constructed.

PEP 3129 - Class Decorators The proposal that added class decorators. Function and method decorators were introduced in PEP 318.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> A string literal appearing as the first statement in the class body is transformed into the namespace's <u>\_\_doc\_\_</u> item and therefore the class's *docstring*.

# 8.9 Coroutines

New in version 3.5.

## 8.9.1 Coroutine function definition

Execution of Python coroutines can be suspended and resumed at many points (see *coroutine*). await expressions, async for and async with can only be used in the body of a coroutine function.

Functions defined with async def syntax are always coroutine functions, even if they do not contain await or async keywords.

It is a SyntaxError to use a yield from expression inside the body of a coroutine function.

An example of a coroutine function:

```
async def func(param1, param2):
    do_stuff()
    await some_coroutine()
```

Changed in version 3.7: await and async are now keywords; previously they were only treated as such inside the body of a coroutine function.

# 8.9.2 The async for statement

```
async_for_stmt ::= "async" for_stmt
```

An *asynchronous iterable* provides an \_\_aiter\_\_ method that directly returns an *asynchronous iterator*, which can call asynchronous code in its \_\_anext\_\_ method.

The async for statement allows convenient iteration over asynchronous iterables.

The following code:

```
async for TARGET in ITER:
SUITE
else:
SUITE2
```

Is semantically equivalent to:

```
iter = (ITER)
iter = type(iter).__aiter__(iter)
running = True

while running:
    try:
        TARGET = await type(iter).__anext__(iter)
    except StopAsyncIteration:
        running = False
    else:
        SUITE
else:
    SUITE2
```

See also \_\_aiter\_\_() and \_\_anext\_\_() for details.

8.9. Coroutines

It is a SyntaxError to use an async for statement outside the body of a coroutine function.

# 8.9.3 The async with statement

```
async_with_stmt ::= "async" with_stmt
```

An asynchronous context manager is a context manager that is able to suspend execution in its enter and exit methods.

The following code:

```
async with EXPRESSION as TARGET:
SUITE
```

is semantically equivalent to:

```
manager = (EXPRESSION)
aenter = type (manager) .__aenter__
aexit = type (manager) .__aexit__
value = await aenter (manager)
hit_except = False

try:
    TARGET = value
    SUITE
except:
    hit_except = True
    if not await aexit (manager, *sys.exc_info()):
        raise
finally:
    if not hit_except:
        await aexit (manager, None, None)
```

See also \_\_aenter\_\_() and \_\_aexit\_\_() for details.

It is a SyntaxError to use an async with statement outside the body of a coroutine function.

# See also:

**PEP 492 - Coroutines with async and await syntax** The proposal that made coroutines a proper standalone concept in Python, and added supporting syntax.

# **TOP-LEVEL COMPONENTS**

The Python interpreter can get its input from a number of sources: from a script passed to it as standard input or as program argument, typed in interactively, from a module source file, etc. This chapter gives the syntax used in these cases.

# 9.1 Complete Python programs

While a language specification need not prescribe how the language interpreter is invoked, it is useful to have a notion of a complete Python program. A complete Python program is executed in a minimally initialized environment: all built-in and standard modules are available, but none have been initialized, except for sys (various system services), builtins (built-in functions, exceptions and None) and \_\_main\_\_. The latter is used to provide the local and global namespace for execution of the complete program.

The syntax for a complete Python program is that for file input, described in the next section.

The interpreter may also be invoked in interactive mode; in this case, it does not read and execute a complete program but reads and executes one statement (possibly compound) at a time. The initial environment is identical to that of a complete program; each statement is executed in the namespace of main.

A complete program can be passed to the interpreter in three forms: with the -c *string* command line option, as a file passed as the first command line argument, or as standard input. If the file or standard input is a tty device, the interpreter enters interactive mode; otherwise, it executes the file as a complete program.

# 9.2 File input

All input read from non-interactive files has the same form:

```
file_input ::= (NEWLINE | statement) *
```

This syntax is used in the following situations:

- when parsing a complete Python program (from a file or from a string);
- when parsing a module;
- when parsing a string passed to the exec () function;

# 9.3 Interactive input

Input in interactive mode is parsed using the following grammar:

```
interactive_input ::= [stmt_list] NEWLINE | compound_stmt NEWLINE
```

Note that a (top-level) compound statement must be followed by a blank line in interactive mode; this is needed to help the parser detect the end of the input.

# 9.4 Expression input

eval() is used for expression input. It ignores leading whitespace. The string argument to eval() must have the following form:

```
eval_input ::= expression_list NEWLINE*
```

## **FULL GRAMMAR SPECIFICATION**

This is the full Python grammar, derived directly from the grammar used to generate the CPython parser (see Grammar/python.gram). The version here omits details related to code generation and error recovery.

The notation is a mixture of EBNF and PEG. In particular, & followed by a symbol, token or parenthesized group indicates a positive lookahead (i.e., is required to match but not consumed), while ! indicates a negative lookahead (i.e., is required *not* to match). We use the | separator to mean PEG's "ordered choice" (written as / in traditional PEG grammars). See **PEP 617** for more details on the grammar's syntax.

```
# PEG grammar for Python
# General grammatical elements and rules:
 * Strings with double quotes (") denote SOFT KEYWORDS
# * Strings with single quotes (') denote KEYWORDS
# * Upper case names (NAME) denote tokens in the Grammar/Tokens file
 * Rule names starting with "invalid_" are used for specialized syntax errors
     - These rules are NOT used in the first pass of the parser.
     - Only if the first pass fails to parse, a second pass including the invalid
      rules will be executed.
     - If the parser fails in the second phase with a generic syntax error, the
       location of the generic failure of the first pass will be used (this avoids
       reporting incorrect locations due to the invalid rules).
     - The order of the alternatives involving invalid rules matter
       (like any rule in PEG).
# Grammar Syntax (see PEP 617 for more information):
# rule_name: expression
   Optionally, a type can be included right after the rule name, which
   specifies the return type of the C or Python function corresponding to the
# rule_name[return_type]: expression
   If the return type is omitted, then a void * is returned in C and an Any in
   Python.
# e1 e2
   Match e1, then match e2.
# e1 | e2
   Match e1 or e2.
   The first alternative can also appear on the line after the rule name for
   formatting purposes. In that case, a | must be used before the first
   alternative, like so:
#
       rule_name[return_type]:
#
            | first_alt
            | second_alt
```

```
# ( e )
  Match e (allows also to use other operators in the group like '(e) *')
# [ e ] or e?
  Optionally match e.
# e*
  Match zero or more occurrences of e.
# e+
  Match one or more occurrences of e.
# s.e+
   Match one or more occurrences of e, separated by s. The generated parse tree
   does not include the separator. This is otherwise identical to (e (s e)*).
# &e
   Succeed if e can be parsed, without consuming any input.
# !e
   Fail if e can be parsed, without consuming any input.
# ~
  Commit to the current alternative, even if it fails to parse.
# STARTING RULES
file: [statements] ENDMARKER
interactive: statement_newline
eval: expressions NEWLINE* ENDMARKER
func_type: '(' [type_expressions] ')' '->' expression NEWLINE* ENDMARKER
fstring: star_expressions
# GENERAL STATEMENTS
# -----
statements: statement+
statement: compound_stmt | simple_stmts
statement_newline:
    | compound_stmt NEWLINE
    | simple_stmts
    NEWLINE
    | ENDMARKER
simple_stmts:
   | simple_stmt !';' NEWLINE # Not needed, there for speedup
    | ';'.simple_stmt+ [';'] NEWLINE
# NOTE: assignment MUST precede expression, else parsing a simple assignment
# will throw a SyntaxError.
simple_stmt:
   | assignment
   | star_expressions
   | return_stmt
   | import_stmt
   | raise_stmt
   | 'pass'
   | del_stmt
    | yield_stmt
    | assert_stmt
    | 'break'
    | 'continue'
    | global_stmt
    | nonlocal_stmt
```

```
compound_stmt:
  | function_def
   | if_stmt
   | class_def
   | with_stmt
   | for_stmt
   | try_stmt
   | while_stmt
   | match_stmt
# SIMPLE STATEMENTS
# NOTE: annotated_rhs may start with 'yield'; yield_expr must start with 'yield'
assignment:
   | NAME ':' expression ['=' annotated_rhs ]
   | ('(' single_target ')'
        | single_subscript_attribute_target) ':' expression ['=' annotated_rhs ]
    | (star_targets '=' )+ (yield_expr | star_expressions) !'=' [TYPE_COMMENT]
   | single_target augassign ~ (yield_expr | star_expressions)
annotated_rhs: yield_expr | star_expressions
augassign:
  | '+='
    | '@='
   | '/='
    | '&='
   | '|='
    | '^='
    | '<<='
    | '>>='
    | '**='
    | '//='
return stmt:
   | 'return' [star_expressions]
raise_stmt:
   | 'raise' expression ['from' expression ]
    | 'raise'
global_stmt: 'global' ','.NAME+
nonlocal_stmt: 'nonlocal' ','.NAME+
del_stmt:
   | 'del' del_targets &(';' | NEWLINE)
yield_stmt: yield_expr
assert_stmt: 'assert' expression [',' expression ]
import_stmt: import_name | import_from
# Import statements
```

```
import_name: 'import' dotted_as_names
# note below: the ('.' | '...') is necessary because '...' is tokenized as ELLIPSIS
import_from:
   | 'from' ('.' | '...')* dotted_name 'import' import_from_targets
   | 'from' ('.' | '...')+ 'import' import_from_targets
import_from_targets:
   | '(' import_from_as_names [','] ')'
   | import_from_as_names !','
import_from_as_names:
   | ','.import_from_as_name+
import_from_as_name:
   | NAME ['as' NAME ]
dotted_as_names:
   | ','.dotted_as_name+
dotted_as_name:
   | dotted_name ['as' NAME ]
dotted_name:
   | dotted_name '.' NAME
   | NAME
# COMPOUND STATEMENTS
# -----
# Common elements
block:
  | NEWLINE INDENT statements DEDENT
   | simple_stmts
decorators: ('@' named_expression NEWLINE )+
# Class definitions
# -----
class_def:
   | decorators class_def_raw
    | class_def_raw
class_def_raw:
   | 'class' NAME ['(' [arguments] ')' ] ':' block
# Function definitions
function_def:
  | decorators function_def_raw
   | function_def_raw
function_def_raw:
   | 'def' NAME '(' [params] ')' ['->' expression ] ':' [func_type_comment] block
    | ASYNC 'def' NAME '(' [params] ')' ['->' expression ] ':' [func_type_comment]_
⇔block
# Function parameters
params:
  | parameters
```

```
parameters:
   | slash_no_default param_no_default* param_with_default* [star_etc]
    | slash_with_default param_with_default* [star_etc]
   | param_no_default+ param_with_default* [star_etc]
   | param_with_default+ [star_etc]
   | star_etc
# Some duplication here because we can't write (',' | &')'),
# which is because we don't support empty alternatives (yet).
slash_no_default:
   | param_no_default+ '/' ','
    | param_no_default+ '/' &')'
slash_with_default:
    | param_no_default* param_with_default+ '/' ','
    | param_no_default* param_with_default+ '/' &')'
star_etc:
   '*' param_no_default param_maybe_default* [kwds]
    '*' param_no_default_star_annotation param_maybe_default* [kwds]
    | '*' ',' param_maybe_default+ [kwds]
   | kwds
kwds:
  | '**' param_no_default
# One parameter. This *includes* a following comma and type comment.
# There are three styles:
# - No default
# - With default
# - Maybe with default
# There are two alternative forms of each, to deal with type comments:
# - Ends in a comma followed by an optional type comment
# - No comma, optional type comment, must be followed by close paren
# The latter form is for a final parameter without trailing comma.
param_no_default:
   | param ',' TYPE_COMMENT?
   | param TYPE_COMMENT? &')'
param_no_default_star_annotation:
   | param_star_annotation ',' TYPE_COMMENT?
   | param_star_annotation TYPE_COMMENT? &')'
param_with_default:
   | param default ',' TYPE_COMMENT?
   | param default TYPE_COMMENT? &')'
param_maybe_default:
   | param default? ',' TYPE_COMMENT?
   | param default? TYPE_COMMENT? &')'
param: NAME annotation?
param_star_annotation: NAME star_annotation
annotation: ':' expression
star_annotation: ':' star_expression
default: '=' expression | invalid_default
# If statement
```

```
if_stmt:
   | 'if' named_expression ':' block elif_stmt
   | 'if' named_expression ':' block [else_block]
   | 'elif' named_expression ':' block elif_stmt
   | 'elif' named_expression ':' block [else_block]
else block:
   | 'else' ':' block
# While statement
while_stmt:
  | 'while' named_expression ':' block [else_block]
# For statement
# -----
for_stmt:
  | 'for' star_targets 'in' ~ star_expressions ':' [TYPE_COMMENT] block [else_
   | ASYNC 'for' star_targets 'in' ~ star_expressions ':' [TYPE_COMMENT] block_
\hookrightarrow [else_block]
# With statement
with_stmt:
   | 'with' '(' ','.with_item+ ','? ')' ':' block
   | 'with' ','.with_item+ ':' [TYPE_COMMENT] block
   | ASYNC 'with' '(' ','.with_item+ ','? ')' ':' block
    | ASYNC 'with' ','.with_item+ ':' [TYPE_COMMENT] block
with_item:
   | expression 'as' star_target &(',' | ')' | ':')
    | expression
# Try statement
try_stmt:
   | 'try' ':' block finally_block
    | 'try' ':' block except_block+ [else_block] [finally_block]
    | 'try' ':' block except_star_block+ [else_block] [finally_block]
# Except statement
except_block:
  | 'except' expression ['as' NAME ] ':' block
   | 'except' ':' block
except_star_block:
   | 'except' '*' expression ['as' NAME ] ':' block
finally_block:
   | 'finally' ':' block
# Match statement
match_stmt:
```

```
| "match" subject_expr ':' NEWLINE INDENT case_block+ DEDENT
subject_expr:
   | star_named_expression ',' star_named_expressions?
    | named_expression
case_block:
   | "case" patterns guard? ':' block
guard: 'if' named_expression
patterns:
    | open_sequence_pattern
    | pattern
pattern:
    | as_pattern
    | or_pattern
as_pattern:
   | or_pattern 'as' pattern_capture_target
or_pattern:
    | '|'.closed_pattern+
closed_pattern:
   | literal_pattern
    | capture_pattern
    | wildcard_pattern
    | value_pattern
    | group_pattern
    | sequence_pattern
    | mapping_pattern
    | class_pattern
# Literal patterns are used for equality and identity constraints
literal_pattern:
    | signed_number !('+' | '-')
    | complex_number
    strings
    'None'
    | 'True'
    | 'False'
# Literal expressions are used to restrict permitted mapping pattern keys
literal_expr:
    | signed_number !('+' | '-')
    | complex_number
    | strings
    | 'None'
    | 'True'
    | 'False'
complex_number:
    | signed_real_number '+' imaginary_number
| signed_real_number '-' imaginary_number
signed_number:
    NUMBER
    | '-' NUMBER
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
signed_real_number:
   | real_number
   | '-' real_number
real_number:
   | NUMBER
imaginary_number:
   NUMBER
capture_pattern:
   | pattern_capture_target
pattern_capture_target:
   | !"_" NAME !('.' | '(' | '=')
wildcard_pattern:
   | "_"
value_pattern:
   | attr !('.' | '(' | '=')
   | name_or_attr '.' NAME
name_or_attr:
   | attr
    NAME
group_pattern:
   | '(' pattern ')'
sequence_pattern:
   | '[' maybe_sequence_pattern? ']'
    | '(' open_sequence_pattern? ')'
open_sequence_pattern:
    | maybe_star_pattern ',' maybe_sequence_pattern?
maybe_sequence_pattern:
   ','.maybe_star_pattern+ ','?
maybe_star_pattern:
   | star_pattern
    | pattern
star_pattern:
   | '*' pattern_capture_target
   | '*' wildcard_pattern
mapping_pattern:
   | '{' '}'
    | '{' double_star_pattern ','? '}'
    | '{' items_pattern ',' double_star_pattern ','? '}'
    | '{' items_pattern ','? '}'
items_pattern:
   | ','.key_value_pattern+
key_value_pattern:
   | (literal_expr | attr) ':' pattern
```

```
double_star_pattern:
   | '**' pattern_capture_target
class_pattern:
   | name_or_attr '(' ')'
   | name_or_attr '(' positional_patterns ','? ')'
   | name_or_attr '(' keyword_patterns ','? ')'
   | name_or_attr '(' positional_patterns ',' keyword_patterns ','? ')'
positional_patterns:
   | ','.pattern+
keyword_patterns:
   | ','.keyword_pattern+
keyword_pattern:
  | NAME '=' pattern
# EXPRESSIONS
expressions:
   | expression (',' expression )+ [',']
   | expression ','
   | expression
expression:
   | disjunction 'if' disjunction 'else' expression
    | disjunction
   | lambdef
yield_expr:
    | 'yield' 'from' expression
    | 'yield' [star_expressions]
star_expressions:
   | star_expression (',' star_expression )+ [',']
    | star_expression ','
    | star_expression
star_expression:
   | '*' bitwise_or
    | expression
star_named_expressions: ','.star_named_expression+ [',']
star_named_expression:
  | '*' bitwise_or
   | named_expression
assignment_expression:
   | NAME ':=' ~ expression
named_expression:
   | assignment_expression
    | expression !':='
disjunction:
   | conjunction ('or' conjunction )+
   | conjunction
```

```
conjunction:
   | inversion ('and' inversion )+
    | inversion
inversion:
   | 'not' inversion
   | comparison
# Comparison operators
comparison:
   | bitwise_or compare_op_bitwise_or_pair+
    | bitwise_or
compare_op_bitwise_or_pair:
   | eq_bitwise_or
   | noteq_bitwise_or
   | lte_bitwise_or
   | lt_bitwise_or
   | gte_bitwise_or
   | gt_bitwise_or
   | notin_bitwise_or
   | in_bitwise_or
    | isnot_bitwise_or
   | is_bitwise_or
eq_bitwise_or: '==' bitwise_or
noteq_bitwise_or:
   | ('!=' ) bitwise_or
lte_bitwise_or: '<=' bitwise_or</pre>
lt_bitwise_or: '<' bitwise_or</pre>
gte_bitwise_or: '>=' bitwise_or
gt_bitwise_or: '>' bitwise_or
notin_bitwise_or: 'not' 'in' bitwise_or
in_bitwise_or: 'in' bitwise_or
isnot_bitwise_or: 'is' 'not' bitwise_or
is_bitwise_or: 'is' bitwise_or
# Bitwise operators
bitwise_or:
   | bitwise_or '|' bitwise_xor
    | bitwise_xor
bitwise_xor:
   | bitwise_xor '^' bitwise_and
   | bitwise_and
bitwise_and:
   | bitwise_and '&' shift_expr
   | shift_expr
shift_expr:
   | shift_expr '<<' sum
    | shift_expr '>>' sum
    sum
# Arithmetic operators
```

```
sum:
   | sum '+' term
   | sum '-' term
   | term
term:
   | term '*' factor
   | term '/' factor
   | term '//' factor
   | term '%' factor
    | term '@' factor
    | factor
factor:
   | '+' factor
    | '-' factor
   | '~' factor
    | power
power:
   | await_primary '**' factor
    | await_primary
# Primary elements
# Primary elements are things like "obj.something.something", "obj[something]",
→"obj(something)", "obj" ...
await_primary:
    | AWAIT primary
    | primary
primary:
    | primary '.' NAME
    | primary genexp
    | primary '(' [arguments] ')'
    | primary '[' slices ']'
    atom
slices:
   | slice !','
    | ','.(slice | starred_expression)+ [',']
slice:
    | [expression] ':' [expression] [':' [expression] ]
    | named_expression
atom:
   | NAME
   | 'True'
   | 'False'
   'None'
    | strings
    NUMBER
    | (tuple | group | genexp)
    | (list | listcomp)
    | (dict | set | dictcomp | setcomp)
    | '...'
```

```
group:
   | '(' (yield_expr | named_expression) ')'
# Lambda functions
lambdef:
   | 'lambda' [lambda_params] ':' expression
lambda_params:
   | lambda_parameters
# lambda_parameters etc. duplicates parameters but without annotations
# or type comments, and if there's no comma after a parameter, we expect
# a colon, not a close parenthesis. (For more, see parameters above.)
lambda_parameters:
   | lambda_slash_no_default lambda_param_no_default* lambda_param_with_default*_
→[lambda_star_etc]
   | lambda_slash_with_default lambda_param_with_default* [lambda_star_etc]
    | lambda_param_no_default+ lambda_param_with_default* [lambda_star_etc]
    | lambda_param_with_default+ [lambda_star_etc]
    | lambda_star_etc
lambda_slash_no_default:
    | lambda_param_no_default+ '/' ','
    | lambda_param_no_default+ '/' &':'
lambda_slash_with_default:
    | lambda_param_no_default* lambda_param_with_default+ '/' ','
    | lambda_param_no_default* lambda_param_with_default+ '/' &':'
lambda_star_etc:
    | '*' lambda_param_no_default lambda_param_maybe_default* [lambda_kwds]
    | '*' ',' lambda_param_maybe_default+ [lambda_kwds]
    | lambda_kwds
lambda_kwds:
    | '**' lambda_param_no_default
lambda_param_no_default:
   | lambda_param ','
   | lambda_param &':'
lambda_param_with_default:
   | lambda_param default ','
    | lambda_param default &':'
lambda_param_maybe_default:
   | lambda_param default? ','
   | lambda_param default? &':'
lambda_param: NAME
# LITERALS
# ======
strings: STRING+
   | '[' [star_named_expressions] ']'
tuple:
```

```
'(' [star_named_expression ',' [star_named_expressions] ] ')'
set: '{' star_named_expressions '}'
# Dicts
dict:
   | '{' [double_starred_kvpairs] '}'
double_starred_kvpairs: ','.double_starred_kvpair+ [',']
double_starred_kvpair:
  | '**' bitwise_or
   | kvpair
kvpair: expression ':' expression
# Comprehensions & Generators
for_if_clauses:
   | for_if_clause+
for_if_clause:
   | ASYNC 'for' star_targets 'in' ~ disjunction ('if' disjunction )*
   | 'for' star_targets 'in' ~ disjunction ('if' disjunction )*
listcomp:
   | '[' named_expression for_if_clauses ']'
setcomp:
   | '{' named_expression for_if_clauses '}'
   | '(' ( assignment_expression | expression !':=') for_if_clauses ')'
dictcomp:
   | '{' kvpair for_if_clauses '}'
# FUNCTION CALL ARGUMENTS
arguments:
   | args [','] &')'
  | ','.(starred_expression | ( assignment_expression | expression !':=') !'=')+_
→[',' kwargs ]
   | kwargs
kwargs:
   | ','.kwarg_or_starred+ ',' ','.kwarg_or_double_starred+
    | ','.kwarg_or_starred+
    | ','.kwarg_or_double_starred+
starred_expression:
   | '*' expression
kwarg_or_starred:
  | NAME '=' expression
```

```
| starred_expression
kwarg_or_double_starred:
   | NAME '=' expression
   | '**' expression
# ASSIGNMENT TARGETS
# Generic targets
# NOTE: star_targets may contain *bitwise_or, targets may not.
star_targets:
   | star_target !','
   | star_target (',' star_target )* [',']
star_targets_list_seq: ','.star_target+ [',']
star_targets_tuple_seq:
   | star_target (',' star_target )+ [',']
   | star_target ','
star_target:
   | '*' (!'*' star_target)
    | target_with_star_atom
target_with_star_atom:
   | t_primary '.' NAME !t_lookahead
    | t_primary '[' slices ']' !t_lookahead
    | star_atom
star_atom:
    NAME
    | '(' target_with_star_atom ')'
    '(' [star_targets_tuple_seq] ')'
    | '[' [star_targets_list_seq] ']'
single_target:
   | single_subscript_attribute_target
    NAME
   | '(' single_target ')'
single_subscript_attribute_target:
   | t_primary '.' NAME !t_lookahead
    | t_primary '[' slices ']' !t_lookahead
t_primary:
   | t_primary '.' NAME &t_lookahead
    | t_primary '[' slices ']' &t_lookahead
   | t_primary genexp &t_lookahead
   | t_primary '(' [arguments] ')' &t_lookahead
    | atom &t_lookahead
t_lookahead: '(' | '[' | '.'
# Targets for del statements
del_targets: ','.del_target+ [',']
```

```
del_target:
  | t_primary '.' NAME !t_lookahead
   | t_primary '[' slices ']' !t_lookahead
   | del_t_atom
del_t_atom:
  | NAME
  | '(' del_target ')'
  | '(' [del_targets] ')'
  | '[' [del_targets] ']'
# TYPING ELEMENTS
\# type_expressions allow */** but ignore them
type_expressions:
   | ','.expression+ ',' '*' expression ',' '**' expression
   | ','.expression+ ',' '*' expression
   | ','.expression+ ',' '**' expression
   | '*' expression ',' '**' expression
   | '*' expression
   | '**' expression
   | ','.expression+
func_type_comment:
  | NEWLINE TYPE_COMMENT & (NEWLINE INDENT)  # Must be followed by indented block
  | TYPE_COMMENT
```

Α

# **GLOSSARY**

- >>> The default Python prompt of the interactive shell. Often seen for code examples which can be executed interactively in the interpreter.
- ... Can refer to:
  - The default Python prompt of the interactive shell when entering the code for an indented code block, when within a pair of matching left and right delimiters (parentheses, square brackets, curly braces or triple quotes), or after specifying a decorator.
  - The Ellipsis built-in constant.
- **2to3** A tool that tries to convert Python 2.x code to Python 3.x code by handling most of the incompatibilities which can be detected by parsing the source and traversing the parse tree.

2to3 is available in the standard library as lib2to3; a standalone entry point is provided as Tools/scripts/2to3. See 2to3-reference.

abstract base class Abstract base classes complement <code>duck-typing</code> by providing a way to define interfaces when other techniques like <code>hasattr()</code> would be clumsy or subtly wrong (for example with <code>magic methods</code>). ABCs introduce virtual subclasses, which are classes that don't inherit from a class but are still recognized by <code>isinstance()</code> and <code>issubclass()</code>; see the <code>abc</code> module documentation. Python comes with many built-in ABCs for data structures (in the <code>collections.abc</code> module), numbers (in the <code>numbers</code> module), streams (in the <code>io</code> module), import finders and loaders (in the <code>importlib.abc</code> module). You can create your own ABCs with the <code>abc</code> module.

**annotation** A label associated with a variable, a class attribute or a function parameter or return value, used by convention as a *type hint*.

Annotations of local variables cannot be accessed at runtime, but annotations of global variables, class attributes, and functions are stored in the \_\_annotations\_\_ special attribute of modules, classes, and functions, respectively.

See *variable annotation*, *function annotation*, **PEP 484** and **PEP 526**, which describe this functionality. Also see annotations-howto for best practices on working with annotations.

**argument** A value passed to a *function* (or *method*) when calling the function. There are two kinds of argument:

• *keyword argument*: an argument preceded by an identifier (e.g. name=) in a function call or passed as a value in a dictionary preceded by \*\*. For example, 3 and 5 are both keyword arguments in the following calls to complex():

```
complex(real=3, imag=5)
complex(**{'real': 3, 'imag': 5})
```

• *positional argument*: an argument that is not a keyword argument. Positional arguments can appear at the beginning of an argument list and/or be passed as elements of an *iterable* preceded by \*. For example, 3 and 5 are both positional arguments in the following calls:

```
complex(3, 5)
complex(*(3, 5))
```

Arguments are assigned to the named local variables in a function body. See the *Calls* section for the rules governing this assignment. Syntactically, any expression can be used to represent an argument; the evaluated value is assigned to the local variable.

See also the *parameter* glossary entry, the FAQ question on the difference between arguments and parameters, and PEP 362.

- **asynchronous context manager** An object which controls the environment seen in an *async with* statement by defining \_\_aenter\_\_() and \_\_aexit\_\_() methods. Introduced by **PEP 492**.
- **asynchronous generator** A function which returns an *asynchronous generator iterator*. It looks like a coroutine function defined with *async def* except that it contains *yield* expressions for producing a series of values usable in an *async for* loop.

Usually refers to an asynchronous generator function, but may refer to an *asynchronous generator iterator* in some contexts. In cases where the intended meaning isn't clear, using the full terms avoids ambiguity.

An asynchronous generator function may contain await expressions as well as async for, and async with statements.

**asynchronous generator iterator** An object created by a *asynchronous generator* function.

This is an *asynchronous iterator* which when called using the \_\_anext\_\_ () method returns an awaitable object which will execute the body of the asynchronous generator function until the next yield expression.

Each yield temporarily suspends processing, remembering the location execution state (including local variables and pending try-statements). When the *asynchronous generator iterator* effectively resumes with another awaitable returned by  $\_\_anext\_\_$  (), it picks up where it left off. See **PEP 492** and **PEP 525**.

- **asynchronous iterable** An object, that can be used in an async for statement. Must return an asynchronous iterator from its \_\_aiter\_\_ () method. Introduced by PEP 492.
- asynchronous iterator An object that implements the \_\_aiter\_\_() and \_\_anext\_\_() methods.
  \_\_anext\_\_() must return an awaitable object. async for resolves the awaitables returned by an
  asynchronous iterator's \_\_anext\_\_() method until it raises a StopAsyncIteration exception.
  Introduced by PEP 492.
- **attribute** A value associated with an object which is usually referenced by name using dotted expressions. For example, if an object o has an attribute a it would be referenced as o.a.

It is possible to give an object an attribute whose name is not an identifier as defined by *Identifiers and keywords*, for example using setattr(), if the object allows it. Such an attribute will not be accessible using a dotted expression, and would instead need to be retrieved with getattr().

- awaitable An object that can be used in an await expression. Can be a *coroutine* or an object with an \_\_await\_\_() method. See also PEP 492.
- BDFL Benevolent Dictator For Life, a.k.a. Guido van Rossum, Python's creator.
- binary file A file object able to read and write bytes-like objects. Examples of binary files are files opened in binary
  mode ('rb', 'wb' or 'rb+'), sys.stdin.buffer, sys.stdout.buffer, and instances of io.
  BytesIO and gzip.GzipFile.

See also *text file* for a file object able to read and write str objects.

**borrowed reference** In Python's C API, a borrowed reference is a reference to an object, where the code using the object does not own the reference. It becomes a dangling pointer if the object is destroyed. For example, a garbage collection can remove the last *strong reference* to the object and so destroy it.

Calling Py\_INCREF() on the *borrowed reference* is recommended to convert it to a *strong reference* inplace, except when the object cannot be destroyed before the last usage of the borrowed reference. The Py\_NewRef() function can be used to create a new *strong reference*.

bytes-like object An object that supports the bufferobjects and can export a C-contiguous buffer. This includes all bytes, bytearray, and array array objects, as well as many common memoryview objects. Bytes-like objects can be used for various operations that work with binary data; these include compression, saving to a binary file, and sending over a socket.

Some operations need the binary data to be mutable. The documentation often refers to these as "read-write bytes-like objects". Example mutable buffer objects include bytearray and a memoryview of a bytearray. Other operations require the binary data to be stored in immutable objects ("read-only bytes-like objects"); examples of these include bytes and a memoryview of a bytes object.

bytecode Python source code is compiled into bytecode, the internal representation of a Python program in the CPython interpreter. The bytecode is also cached in <code>.pyc</code> files so that executing the same file is faster the second time (recompilation from source to bytecode can be avoided). This "intermediate language" is said to run on a *virtual machine* that executes the machine code corresponding to each bytecode. Do note that bytecodes are not expected to work between different Python virtual machines, nor to be stable between Python releases.

A list of bytecode instructions can be found in the documentation for the dis module.

**callable** A callable is an object that can be called, possibly with a set of arguments (see *argument*), with the following syntax:

```
callable(argument1, argument2, argumentN)
```

A *function*, and by extension a *method*, is a callable. An instance of a class that implements the \_\_\_call\_\_\_() method is also a callable.

- callback A subroutine function which is passed as an argument to be executed at some point in the future.
- **class** A template for creating user-defined objects. Class definitions normally contain method definitions which operate on instances of the class.
- **class variable** A variable defined in a class and intended to be modified only at class level (i.e., not in an instance of the class).
- complex number An extension of the familiar real number system in which all numbers are expressed as a sum of a real part and an imaginary part. Imaginary numbers are real multiples of the imaginary unit (the square root of -1), often written i in mathematics or j in engineering. Python has built-in support for complex numbers, which are written with this latter notation; the imaginary part is written with a j suffix, e.g., 3+1j. To get access to complex equivalents of the math module, use cmath. Use of complex numbers is a fairly advanced mathematical feature. If you're not aware of a need for them, it's almost certain you can safely ignore them.
- context manager An object which controls the environment seen in a with statement by defining \_\_enter\_\_()
  and \_\_exit\_\_() methods. See PEP 343.
- **context variable** A variable which can have different values depending on its context. This is similar to Thread-Local Storage in which each execution thread may have a different value for a variable. However, with context variables, there may be several contexts in one execution thread and the main usage for context variables is to keep track of variables in concurrent asynchronous tasks. See contextvars.
- **contiguous** A buffer is considered contiguous exactly if it is either *C-contiguous* or *Fortran contiguous*. Zero-dimensional buffers are C and Fortran contiguous. In one-dimensional arrays, the items must be laid out in memory next to each other, in order of increasing indexes starting from zero. In multidimensional C-contiguous arrays, the last index varies the fastest when visiting items in order of memory address. However, in Fortran contiguous arrays, the first index varies the fastest.
- **coroutine** Coroutines are a more generalized form of subroutines. Subroutines are entered at one point and exited at another point. Coroutines can be entered, exited, and resumed at many different points. They can be implemented with the *async def* statement. See also **PEP 492**.
- **coroutine function** A function which returns a *coroutine* object. A coroutine function may be defined with the *async def* statement, and may contain *await*, *async for*, and *async with* keywords. These were introduced by **PEP 492**.
- **CPython** The canonical implementation of the Python programming language, as distributed on python.org. The term "CPython" is used when necessary to distinguish this implementation from others such as Jython or IronPython.
- **decorator** A function returning another function, usually applied as a function transformation using the @wrapper syntax. Common examples for decorators are classmethod() and staticmethod().

The decorator syntax is merely syntactic sugar, the following two function definitions are semantically equivalent:

```
def f(arg):
    ...
f = staticmethod(f)

@staticmethod
def f(arg):
    ...
```

The same concept exists for classes, but is less commonly used there. See the documentation for *function definitions* and *class definitions* for more about decorators.

**descriptor** Any object which defines the methods \_\_get\_\_(), \_\_set\_\_(), or \_\_delete\_\_(). When a class attribute is a descriptor, its special binding behavior is triggered upon attribute lookup. Normally, using *a.b* to get, set or delete an attribute looks up the object named *b* in the class dictionary for *a*, but if *b* is a descriptor, the respective descriptor method gets called. Understanding descriptors is a key to a deep understanding of Python because they are the basis for many features including functions, methods, properties, class methods, static methods, and reference to super classes.

For more information about descriptors' methods, see *Implementing Descriptors* or the Descriptor How To Guide.

- **dictionary** An associative array, where arbitrary keys are mapped to values. The keys can be any object with \_\_hash\_\_() and \_\_eq\_\_() methods. Called a hash in Perl.
- **dictionary comprehension** A compact way to process all or part of the elements in an iterable and return a dictionary with the results. results = {n: n \*\* 2 for n in range(10)} generates a dictionary containing key n mapped to value n \*\* 2. See *Displays for lists, sets and dictionaries*.
- dictionary view The objects returned from dict.keys(), dict.values(), and dict.items() are called dictionary views. They provide a dynamic view on the dictionary's entries, which means that when the dictionary changes, the view reflects these changes. To force the dictionary view to become a full list use list(dictview). See dict-views.
- **docstring** A string literal which appears as the first expression in a class, function or module. While ignored when the suite is executed, it is recognized by the compiler and put into the \_\_\_doc\_\_ attribute of the enclosing class, function or module. Since it is available via introspection, it is the canonical place for documentation of the object.
- duck-typing A programming style which does not look at an object's type to determine if it has the right interface; instead, the method or attribute is simply called or used ("If it looks like a duck and quacks like a duck, it must be a duck.") By emphasizing interfaces rather than specific types, well-designed code improves its flexibility by allowing polymorphic substitution. Duck-typing avoids tests using type() or isinstance(). (Note, however, that duck-typing can be complemented with abstract base classes.) Instead, it typically employs hasattr() tests or EAFP programming.
- **EAFP** Easier to ask for forgiveness than permission. This common Python coding style assumes the existence of valid keys or attributes and catches exceptions if the assumption proves false. This clean and fast style is characterized by the presence of many try and except statements. The technique contrasts with the LBYL style common to many other languages such as C.
- **expression** A piece of syntax which can be evaluated to some value. In other words, an expression is an accumulation of expression elements like literals, names, attribute access, operators or function calls which all return a value. In contrast to many other languages, not all language constructs are expressions. There are also *statements* which cannot be used as expressions, such as while. Assignments are also statements, not expressions.
- **extension module** A module written in C or C++, using Python's C API to interact with the core and with user code.
- **f-string** String literals prefixed with 'f' or 'F' are commonly called "f-strings" which is short for *formatted string literals*. See also **PEP 498**.
- **file object** An object exposing a file-oriented API (with methods such as read() or write()) to an underlying resource. Depending on the way it was created, a file object can mediate access to a real on-disk file or to another

type of storage or communication device (for example standard input/output, in-memory buffers, sockets, pipes, etc.). File objects are also called *file-like objects* or *streams*.

There are actually three categories of file objects: raw binary files, buffered binary files and text files. Their interfaces are defined in the io module. The canonical way to create a file object is by using the open () function.

**file-like object** A synonym for *file object*.

**filesystem encoding and error handler** Encoding and error handler used by Python to decode bytes from the operating system and encode Unicode to the operating system.

The filesystem encoding must guarantee to successfully decode all bytes below 128. If the file system encoding fails to provide this guarantee, API functions can raise UnicodeError.

The sys.getfilesystemencoding() and sys.getfilesystemencodeerrors() functions can be used to get the filesystem encoding and error handler.

The *filesystem encoding and error handler* are configured at Python startup by the PyConfig\_Read() function: see filesystem\_encoding and filesystem\_errors members of PyConfig.

See also the *locale encoding*.

**finder** An object that tries to find the *loader* for a module that is being imported.

Since Python 3.3, there are two types of finder: *meta path finders* for use with sys.meta\_path, and *path entry finders* for use with sys.path\_hooks.

See PEP 302, PEP 420 and PEP 451 for much more detail.

**floor division** Mathematical division that rounds down to nearest integer. The floor division operator is //. For example, the expression 11 // 4 evaluates to 2 in contrast to the 2.75 returned by float true division. Note that (-11) // 4 is -3 because that is -2.75 rounded *downward*. See **PEP 238**.

**function** A series of statements which returns some value to a caller. It can also be passed zero or more *arguments* which may be used in the execution of the body. See also *parameter*, *method*, and the *Function definitions* section.

**function annotation** An *annotation* of a function parameter or return value.

Function annotations are usually used for *type hints*: for example, this function is expected to take two int arguments and is also expected to have an int return value:

```
def sum_two_numbers(a: int, b: int) -> int:
    return a + b
```

Function annotation syntax is explained in section Function definitions.

See *variable annotation* and **PEP 484**, which describe this functionality. Also see annotations-howto for best practices on working with annotations.

\_\_future\_\_ A future statement, from \_\_future\_\_ import <feature>, directs the compiler to compile the current module using syntax or semantics that will become standard in a future release of Python. The \_\_future\_\_ module documents the possible values of feature. By importing this module and evaluating its variables, you can see when a new feature was first added to the language and when it will (or did) become the default:

```
>>> import __future__
>>> __future__.division
_Feature((2, 2, 0, 'alpha', 2), (3, 0, 0, 'alpha', 0), 8192)
```

**garbage collection** The process of freeing memory when it is not used anymore. Python performs garbage collection via reference counting and a cyclic garbage collector that is able to detect and break reference cycles. The garbage collector can be controlled using the gc module.

**generator** A function which returns a *generator iterator*. It looks like a normal function except that it contains yield expressions for producing a series of values usable in a for-loop or that can be retrieved one at a time with the next() function.

Usually refers to a generator function, but may refer to a *generator iterator* in some contexts. In cases where the intended meaning isn't clear, using the full terms avoids ambiguity.

**generator iterator** An object created by a *generator* function.

Each yield temporarily suspends processing, remembering the location execution state (including local variables and pending try-statements). When the *generator iterator* resumes, it picks up where it left off (in contrast to functions which start fresh on every invocation).

**generator expression** An expression that returns an iterator. It looks like a normal expression followed by a for clause defining a loop variable, range, and an optional if clause. The combined expression generates values for an enclosing function:

```
>>> sum(i*i for i in range(10)) # sum of squares 0, 1, 4, ... 81
285
```

**generic function** A function composed of multiple functions implementing the same operation for different types. Which implementation should be used during a call is determined by the dispatch algorithm.

See also the *single dispatch* glossary entry, the functools.singledispatch() decorator, and PEP 443.

**generic type** A *type* that can be parameterized; typically a *container class* such as list or dict. Used for *type hints* and *annotations*.

For more details, see generic alias types, PEP 483, PEP 484, PEP 585, and the typing module.

**GIL** See *global interpreter lock*.

**global interpreter lock** The mechanism used by the *CPython* interpreter to assure that only one thread executes Python *bytecode* at a time. This simplifies the CPython implementation by making the object model (including critical built-in types such as dict) implicitly safe against concurrent access. Locking the entire interpreter makes it easier for the interpreter to be multi-threaded, at the expense of much of the parallelism afforded by multi-processor machines.

However, some extension modules, either standard or third-party, are designed so as to release the GIL when doing computationally intensive tasks such as compression or hashing. Also, the GIL is always released when doing I/O.

Past efforts to create a "free-threaded" interpreter (one which locks shared data at a much finer granularity) have not been successful because performance suffered in the common single-processor case. It is believed that overcoming this performance issue would make the implementation much more complicated and therefore costlier to maintain.

**hash-based pyc** A bytecode cache file that uses the hash rather than the last-modified time of the corresponding source file to determine its validity. See *Cached bytecode invalidation*.

hashable An object is *hashable* if it has a hash value which never changes during its lifetime (it needs a \_\_hash\_\_() method), and can be compared to other objects (it needs an \_\_eq\_\_() method). Hashable objects which compare equal must have the same hash value.

Hashability makes an object usable as a dictionary key and a set member, because these data structures use the hash value internally.

Most of Python's immutable built-in objects are hashable; mutable containers (such as lists or dictionaries) are not; immutable containers (such as tuples and frozensets) are only hashable if their elements are hashable. Objects which are instances of user-defined classes are hashable by default. They all compare unequal (except with themselves), and their hash value is derived from their id().

**IDLE** An Integrated Development and Learning Environment for Python. idle is a basic editor and interpreter environment which ships with the standard distribution of Python.

- **immutable** An object with a fixed value. Immutable objects include numbers, strings and tuples. Such an object cannot be altered. A new object has to be created if a different value has to be stored. They play an important role in places where a constant hash value is needed, for example as a key in a dictionary.
- import path A list of locations (or path entries) that are searched by the path based finder for modules to import.
  During import, this list of locations usually comes from sys.path, but for subpackages it may also come from the parent package's \_\_path\_\_ attribute.

**importing** The process by which Python code in one module is made available to Python code in another module.

importer An object that both finds and loads a module; both a finder and loader object.

- interactive Python has an interactive interpreter which means you can enter statements and expressions at the interpreter prompt, immediately execute them and see their results. Just launch python with no arguments (possibly by selecting it from your computer's main menu). It is a very powerful way to test out new ideas or inspect modules and packages (remember help(x)).
- **interpreted** Python is an interpreted language, as opposed to a compiled one, though the distinction can be blurry because of the presence of the bytecode compiler. This means that source files can be run directly without explicitly creating an executable which is then run. Interpreted languages typically have a shorter development/debug cycle than compiled ones, though their programs generally also run more slowly. See also *interactive*.
- **interpreter shutdown** When asked to shut down, the Python interpreter enters a special phase where it gradually releases all allocated resources, such as modules and various critical internal structures. It also makes several calls to the *garbage collector*. This can trigger the execution of code in user-defined destructors or weakref callbacks. Code executed during the shutdown phase can encounter various exceptions as the resources it relies on may not function anymore (common examples are library modules or the warnings machinery).

The main reason for interpreter shutdown is that the \_\_main\_\_ module or the script being run has finished executing.

**iterable** An object capable of returning its members one at a time. Examples of iterables include all sequence types (such as list, str, and tuple) and some non-sequence types like dict, *file objects*, and objects of any classes you define with an \_\_iter\_\_() method or with a \_\_getitem\_\_() method that implements *sequence* semantics.

Iterables can be used in a for loop and in many other places where a sequence is needed (zip(), map(), ...). When an iterable object is passed as an argument to the built-in function iter(), it returns an iterator for the object. This iterator is good for one pass over the set of values. When using iterables, it is usually not necessary to call iter() or deal with iterator objects yourself. The for statement does that automatically for you, creating a temporary unnamed variable to hold the iterator for the duration of the loop. See also *iterator*, *sequence*, and *generator*.

iterator An object representing a stream of data. Repeated calls to the iterator's \_\_next\_\_() method (or passing it to the built-in function next()) return successive items in the stream. When no more data are available a StopIteration exception is raised instead. At this point, the iterator object is exhausted and any further calls to its \_\_next\_\_() method just raise StopIteration again. Iterators are required to have an \_\_iter\_\_() method that returns the iterator object itself so every iterator is also iterable and may be used in most places where other iterables are accepted. One notable exception is code which attempts multiple iteration passes. A container object (such as a list) produces a fresh new iterator each time you pass it to the iter() function or use it in a for loop. Attempting this with an iterator will just return the same exhausted iterator object used in the previous iteration pass, making it appear like an empty container.

More information can be found in typeiter.

**CPython implementation detail:** CPython does not consistently apply the requirement that an iterator define \_\_iter\_\_().

**key function** A key function or collation function is a callable that returns a value used for sorting or ordering. For example, locale.strxfrm() is used to produce a sort key that is aware of locale specific sort conventions.

A number of tools in Python accept key functions to control how elements are ordered or grouped. They include min(), max(), sorted(), list.sort(), heapq.merge(), heapq.nsmallest(), heapq.nlargest(), and itertools.groupby().

There are several ways to create a key function. For example, the str.lower() method can serve as a key function for case insensitive sorts. Alternatively, a key function can be built from a lambda expression such as lambda r: (r[0], r[2]). Also, operator.attrgetter(), operator.itemgetter(), and operator.methodcaller() are three key function constructors. See the Sorting HOW TO for examples of how to create and use key functions.

#### keyword argument See argument.

- **lambda** An anonymous inline function consisting of a single *expression* which is evaluated when the function is called. The syntax to create a lambda function is lambda [parameters]: expression
- **LBYL** Look before you leap. This coding style explicitly tests for pre-conditions before making calls or lookups. This style contrasts with the *EAFP* approach and is characterized by the presence of many i f statements.

In a multi-threaded environment, the LBYL approach can risk introducing a race condition between "the looking" and "the leaping". For example, the code, if key in mapping: return mapping [key] can fail if another thread removes *key* from *mapping* after the test, but before the lookup. This issue can be solved with locks or by using the EAFP approach.

locale encoding On Unix, it is the encoding of the LC\_CTYPE locale. It can be set with locale. setlocale(locale.LC\_CTYPE, new\_locale).

On Windows, it is the ANSI code page (ex: "cp1252").

On Android and VxWorks, Python uses "utf-8" as the locale encoding.

locale.getencoding() can be used to get the locale encoding.

See also the filesystem encoding and error handler.

- **list** A built-in Python *sequence*. Despite its name it is more akin to an array in other languages than to a linked list since access to elements is O(1).
- **list comprehension** A compact way to process all or part of the elements in a sequence and return a list with the results. result =  $['\{:\#04x\}']$ . format(x) for x in range(256) if x % 2 == 0] generates a list of strings containing even hex numbers (0x..) in the range from 0 to 255. The *if* clause is optional. If omitted, all elements in range(256) are processed.
- **loader** An object that loads a module. It must define a method named load\_module(). A loader is typically returned by a *finder*. See PEP 302 for details and importlib.abc.Loader for an *abstract base class*.

magic method An informal synonym for special method.

- mapping A container object that supports arbitrary key lookups and implements the methods specified in the collections.abc.Mapping or collections.abc.MutableMapping abstract base classes. Examples include dict, collections.defaultdict, collections.OrderedDict and collections.Counter.
- **meta path finder** A *finder* returned by a search of sys.meta\_path. Meta path finders are related to, but different from *path entry finders*.

See importlib.abc.MetaPathFinder for the methods that meta path finders implement.

metaclass The class of a class. Class definitions create a class name, a class dictionary, and a list of base classes. The metaclass is responsible for taking those three arguments and creating the class. Most object oriented programming languages provide a default implementation. What makes Python special is that it is possible to create custom metaclasses. Most users never need this tool, but when the need arises, metaclasses can provide powerful, elegant solutions. They have been used for logging attribute access, adding thread-safety, tracking object creation, implementing singletons, and many other tasks.

More information can be found in *Metaclasses*.

**method** A function which is defined inside a class body. If called as an attribute of an instance of that class, the method will get the instance object as its first *argument* (which is usually called self). See *function* and *nested scope*.

**method resolution order** Method Resolution Order is the order in which base classes are searched for a member during lookup. See The Python 2.3 Method Resolution Order for details of the algorithm used by the Python interpreter since the 2.3 release.

**module** An object that serves as an organizational unit of Python code. Modules have a namespace containing arbitrary Python objects. Modules are loaded into Python by the process of *importing*.

See also package.

**module spec** A namespace containing the import-related information used to load a module. An instance of importlib.machinery.ModuleSpec.

MRO See method resolution order.

mutable Mutable objects can change their value but keep their id(). See also immutable.

**named tuple** The term "named tuple" applies to any type or class that inherits from tuple and whose indexable elements are also accessible using named attributes. The type or class may have other features as well.

Several built-in types are named tuples, including the values returned by time.localtime() and os. stat(). Another example is sys.float\_info:

```
>>> sys.float_info[1]  # indexed access
1024
>>> sys.float_info.max_exp  # named field access
1024
>>> isinstance(sys.float_info, tuple)  # kind of tuple
True
```

Some named tuples are built-in types (such as the above examples). Alternatively, a named tuple can be created from a regular class definition that inherits from tuple and that defines named fields. Such a class can be written by hand or it can be created with the factory function collections.namedtuple(). The latter technique also adds some extra methods that may not be found in hand-written or built-in named tuples.

namespace The place where a variable is stored. Namespaces are implemented as dictionaries. There are the local, global and built-in namespaces as well as nested namespaces in objects (in methods). Namespaces support modularity by preventing naming conflicts. For instance, the functions builtins.open and os.open() are distinguished by their namespaces. Namespaces also aid readability and maintainability by making it clear which module implements a function. For instance, writing random.seed() or itertools.islice() makes it clear that those functions are implemented by the random and itertools modules, respectively.

namespace package A PEP 420 package which serves only as a container for subpackages. Namespace packages may have no physical representation, and specifically are not like a regular package because they have no \_\_init\_\_.py file.

See also module.

**nested scope** The ability to refer to a variable in an enclosing definition. For instance, a function defined inside another function can refer to variables in the outer function. Note that nested scopes by default work only for reference and not for assignment. Local variables both read and write in the innermost scope. Likewise, global variables read and write to the global namespace. The nonlocal allows writing to outer scopes.

**new-style class** Old name for the flavor of classes now used for all class objects. In earlier Python versions, only new-style classes could use Python's newer, versatile features like \_\_slots\_\_, descriptors, properties, \_\_getattribute\_\_(), class methods, and static methods.

**object** Any data with state (attributes or value) and defined behavior (methods). Also the ultimate base class of any *new-style class*.

**package** A Python *module* which can contain submodules or recursively, subpackages. Technically, a package is a Python module with a \_\_path\_\_ attribute.

See also regular package and namespace package.

**parameter** A named entity in a *function* (or method) definition that specifies an *argument* (or in some cases, arguments) that the function can accept. There are five kinds of parameter:

• positional-or-keyword: specifies an argument that can be passed either positionally or as a keyword argument. This is the default kind of parameter, for example foo and bar in the following:

```
def func(foo, bar=None): ...
```

• *positional-only*: specifies an argument that can be supplied only by position. Positional-only parameters can be defined by including a / character in the parameter list of the function definition after them, for example *posonly1* and *posonly2* in the following:

```
def func(posonly1, posonly2, /, positional_or_keyword): ...
```

• *keyword-only*: specifies an argument that can be supplied only by keyword. Keyword-only parameters can be defined by including a single var-positional parameter or bare \* in the parameter list of the function definition before them, for example *kw\_only1* and *kw\_only2* in the following:

```
def func(arg, *, kw_only1, kw_only2): ...
```

• *var-positional*: specifies that an arbitrary sequence of positional arguments can be provided (in addition to any positional arguments already accepted by other parameters). Such a parameter can be defined by prepending the parameter name with \*, for example *args* in the following:

```
def func(*args, **kwargs): ...
```

• *var-keyword*: specifies that arbitrarily many keyword arguments can be provided (in addition to any keyword arguments already accepted by other parameters). Such a parameter can be defined by prepending the parameter name with \*\*, for example *kwargs* in the example above.

Parameters can specify both optional and required arguments, as well as default values for some optional arguments.

See also the *argument* glossary entry, the FAQ question on the difference between arguments and parameters, the inspect.Parameter class, the *Function definitions* section, and PEP 362.

path entry A single location on the import path which the path based finder consults to find modules for importing.

**path entry finder** A *finder* returned by a callable on sys.path\_hooks (i.e. a *path entry hook*) which knows how to locate modules given a *path entry*.

See importlib.abc.PathEntryFinder for the methods that path entry finders implement.

**path entry hook** A callable on the sys.path\_hook list which returns a *path entry finder* if it knows how to find modules on a specific *path entry*.

path based finder One of the default meta path finders which searches an import path for modules.

- path-like object An object representing a file system path. A path-like object is either a str or bytes object
  representing a path, or an object implementing the os.PathLike protocol. An object that supports the os.
  PathLike protocol can be converted to a str or bytes file system path by calling the os.fspath()
  function; os.fsdecode() and os.fsencode() can be used to guarantee a str or bytes result instead,
  respectively. Introduced by PEP 519.
- **PEP** Python Enhancement Proposal. A PEP is a design document providing information to the Python community, or describing a new feature for Python or its processes or environment. PEPs should provide a concise technical specification and a rationale for proposed features.

PEPs are intended to be the primary mechanisms for proposing major new features, for collecting community input on an issue, and for documenting the design decisions that have gone into Python. The PEP author is responsible for building consensus within the community and documenting dissenting opinions.

See PEP 1.

**portion** A set of files in a single directory (possibly stored in a zip file) that contribute to a namespace package, as defined in **PEP 420**.

positional argument See argument.

**provisional API** A provisional API is one which has been deliberately excluded from the standard library's backwards compatibility guarantees. While major changes to such interfaces are not expected, as long as they are marked provisional, backwards incompatible changes (up to and including removal of the interface) may occur if deemed necessary by core developers. Such changes will not be made gratuitously – they will occur only if serious fundamental flaws are uncovered that were missed prior to the inclusion of the API.

Even for provisional APIs, backwards incompatible changes are seen as a "solution of last resort" - every attempt will still be made to find a backwards compatible resolution to any identified problems.

This process allows the standard library to continue to evolve over time, without locking in problematic design errors for extended periods of time. See PEP 411 for more details.

provisional package See provisional API.

**Python 3000** Nickname for the Python 3.x release line (coined long ago when the release of version 3 was something in the distant future.) This is also abbreviated "Py3k".

**Pythonic** An idea or piece of code which closely follows the most common idioms of the Python language, rather than implementing code using concepts common to other languages. For example, a common idiom in Python is to loop over all elements of an iterable using a *for* statement. Many other languages don't have this type of construct, so people unfamiliar with Python sometimes use a numerical counter instead:

```
for i in range(len(food)):
    print(food[i])
```

As opposed to the cleaner, Pythonic method:

```
for piece in food:
   print(piece)
```

**qualified name** A dotted name showing the "path" from a module's global scope to a class, function or method defined in that module, as defined in **PEP 3155**. For top-level functions and classes, the qualified name is the same as the object's name:

When used to refer to modules, the *fully qualified name* means the entire dotted path to the module, including any parent packages, e.g. email.mime.text:

```
>>> import email.mime.text
>>> email.mime.text.__name__
'email.mime.text'
```

**reference count** The number of references to an object. When the reference count of an object drops to zero, it is deallocated. Reference counting is generally not visible to Python code, but it is a key element of the *CPython* implementation. Programmers can call the sys.getrefcount() function to return the reference count for a particular object.

**regular package** A traditional *package*, such as a directory containing an \_\_\_init\_\_\_.py file.

See also namespace package.

**\_\_slots**\_\_ A declaration inside a class that saves memory by pre-declaring space for instance attributes and eliminating instance dictionaries. Though popular, the technique is somewhat tricky to get right and is best reserved for rare cases where there are large numbers of instances in a memory-critical application.

- **sequence** An *iterable* which supports efficient element access using integer indices via the \_\_getitem\_\_() special method and defines a \_\_len\_\_() method that returns the length of the sequence. Some built-in sequence types are list, str, tuple, and bytes. Note that dict also supports \_\_getitem\_\_() and \_\_len\_\_(), but is considered a mapping rather than a sequence because the lookups use arbitrary *immutable* keys rather than integers.
  - The collections.abc.Sequence abstract base class defines a much richer interface that goes be-yond just \_\_getitem\_\_() and \_\_len\_\_(), adding count(), index(), \_\_contains\_\_(), and \_\_reversed\_\_(). Types that implement this expanded interface can be registered explicitly using register().
- set comprehension A compact way to process all or part of the elements in an iterable and return a set with the results. results = {c for c in 'abracadabra' if c not in 'abc'} generates the set of strings {'r', 'd'}. See Displays for lists, sets and dictionaries.
- **single dispatch** A form of *generic function* dispatch where the implementation is chosen based on the type of a single argument.
- slice An object usually containing a portion of a *sequence*. A slice is created using the subscript notation, [] with colons between numbers when several are given, such as in variable\_name[1:3:5]. The bracket (subscript) notation uses slice objects internally.
- **special method** A method that is called implicitly by Python to execute a certain operation on a type, such as addition. Such methods have names starting and ending with double underscores. Special methods are documented in *Special method names*.
- **statement** A statement is part of a suite (a "block" of code). A statement is either an *expression* or one of several constructs with a keyword, such as *if*, *while* or *for*.
- strong reference In Python's C API, a strong reference is a reference to an object which is owned by the code holding the reference. The strong reference is taken by calling  $Py\_INCREF()$  when the reference is created and released with  $Py\_DECREF()$  when the reference is deleted.
  - The Py\_NewRef() function can be used to create a strong reference to an object. Usually, the Py\_DECREF() function must be called on the strong reference before exiting the scope of the strong reference, to avoid leaking one reference.
  - See also borrowed reference.
- **text encoding** A string in Python is a sequence of Unicode code points (in range U+0000–U+10FFFF). To store or transfer a string, it needs to be serialized as a sequence of bytes.
  - Serializing a string into a sequence of bytes is known as "encoding", and recreating the string from the sequence of bytes is known as "decoding".
  - There are a variety of different text serialization codecs, which are collectively referred to as "text encodings".
- **text file** A *file object* able to read and write str objects. Often, a text file actually accesses a byte-oriented datastream and handles the *text encoding* automatically. Examples of text files are files opened in text mode ('r' or 'w'), sys.stdin, sys.stdout, and instances of io.StringIO.
  - See also binary file for a file object able to read and write bytes-like objects.
- **triple-quoted string** A string which is bound by three instances of either a quotation mark (") or an apostrophe ('). While they don't provide any functionality not available with single-quoted strings, they are useful for a number of reasons. They allow you to include unescaped single and double quotes within a string and they can span multiple lines without the use of the continuation character, making them especially useful when writing docstrings.
- type The type of a Python object determines what kind of object it is; every object has a type. An object's type is accessible as its \_\_class\_\_ attribute or can be retrieved with type (obj).
- type alias A synonym for a type, created by assigning the type to an identifier.
  - Type aliases are useful for simplifying *type hints*. For example:

could be made more readable like this:

```
Color = tuple[int, int, int]

def remove_gray_shades(colors: list[Color]) -> list[Color]:
    pass
```

See typing and PEP 484, which describe this functionality.

**type hint** An *annotation* that specifies the expected type for a variable, a class attribute, or a function parameter or return value.

Type hints are optional and are not enforced by Python but they are useful to static type analysis tools, and aid IDEs with code completion and refactoring.

Type hints of global variables, class attributes, and functions, but not local variables, can be accessed using typing.get\_type\_hints().

See typing and PEP 484, which describe this functionality.

universal newlines A manner of interpreting text streams in which all of the following are recognized as ending a line: the Unix end-of-line convention '\n', the Windows convention '\r\n', and the old Macintosh convention '\r'. See PEP 278 and PEP 3116, as well as bytes.splitlines() for an additional use.

variable annotation An annotation of a variable or a class attribute.

When annotating a variable or a class attribute, assignment is optional:

```
class C:
    field: 'annotation'
```

Variable annotations are usually used for *type hints*: for example this variable is expected to take int values:

```
count: int = 0
```

Variable annotation syntax is explained in section *Annotated assignment statements*.

See *function annotation*, **PEP 484** and **PEP 526**, which describe this functionality. Also see annotations-howto for best practices on working with annotations.

**virtual environment** A cooperatively isolated runtime environment that allows Python users and applications to install and upgrade Python distribution packages without interfering with the behaviour of other Python applications running on the same system.

See also venv.

**virtual machine** A computer defined entirely in software. Python's virtual machine executes the *bytecode* emitted by the bytecode compiler.

**Zen of Python** Listing of Python design principles and philosophies that are helpful in understanding and using the language. The listing can be found by typing "import this" at the interactive prompt.

В

## **ABOUT THESE DOCUMENTS**

These documents are generated from reStructuredText sources by Sphinx, a document processor specifically written for the Python documentation.

Development of the documentation and its toolchain is an entirely volunteer effort, just like Python itself. If you want to contribute, please take a look at the reporting-bugs page for information on how to do so. New volunteers are always welcome!

Many thanks go to:

- Fred L. Drake, Jr., the creator of the original Python documentation toolset and writer of much of the content;
- the Docutils project for creating reStructuredText and the Docutils suite;
- Fredrik Lundh for his Alternative Python Reference project from which Sphinx got many good ideas.

# **B.1 Contributors to the Python Documentation**

Many people have contributed to the Python language, the Python standard library, and the Python documentation. See Misc/ACKS in the Python source distribution for a partial list of contributors.

It is only with the input and contributions of the Python community that Python has such wonderful documentation – Thank You!

C

## **HISTORY AND LICENSE**

# C.1 History of the software

Python was created in the early 1990s by Guido van Rossum at Stichting Mathematisch Centrum (CWI, see https://www.cwi.nl/) in the Netherlands as a successor of a language called ABC. Guido remains Python's principal author, although it includes many contributions from others.

In 1995, Guido continued his work on Python at the Corporation for National Research Initiatives (CNRI, see https://www.cnri.reston.va.us/) in Reston, Virginia where he released several versions of the software.

In May 2000, Guido and the Python core development team moved to BeOpen.com to form the BeOpen Python-Labs team. In October of the same year, the PythonLabs team moved to Digital Creations (now Zope Corporation; see <a href="https://www.zope.org/">https://www.zope.org/</a>). In 2001, the Python Software Foundation (PSF, see <a href="https://www.python.org/psf/">https://www.python.org/psf/</a>) was formed, a non-profit organization created specifically to own Python-related Intellectual Property. Zope Corporation is a sponsoring member of the PSF.

All Python releases are Open Source (see https://opensource.org/ for the Open Source Definition). Historically, most, but not all, Python releases have also been GPL-compatible; the table below summarizes the various releases.

Release	Derived from	Year	Owner	GPL compatible?
0.9.0 thru 1.2	n/a	1991-1995	CWI	yes
1.3 thru 1.5.2	1.2	1995-1999	CNRI	yes
1.6	1.5.2	2000	CNRI	no
2.0	1.6	2000	BeOpen.com	no
1.6.1	1.6	2001	CNRI	no
2.1	2.0+1.6.1	2001	PSF	no
2.0.1	2.0+1.6.1	2001	PSF	yes
2.1.1	2.1+2.0.1	2001	PSF	yes
2.1.2	2.1.1	2002	PSF	yes
2.1.3	2.1.2	2002	PSF	yes
2.2 and above	2.1.1	2001-now	PSF	yes

**Note:** GPL-compatible doesn't mean that we're distributing Python under the GPL. All Python licenses, unlike the GPL, let you distribute a modified version without making your changes open source. The GPL-compatible licenses make it possible to combine Python with other software that is released under the GPL; the others don't.

Thanks to the many outside volunteers who have worked under Guido's direction to make these releases possible.

# C.2 Terms and conditions for accessing or otherwise using Python

Python software and documentation are licensed under the PSF License Agreement.

Starting with Python 3.8.6, examples, recipes, and other code in the documentation are dual licensed under the PSF License Agreement and the *Zero-Clause BSD license*.

Some software incorporated into Python is under different licenses. The licenses are listed with code falling under that license. See *Licenses and Acknowledgements for Incorporated Software* for an incomplete list of these licenses.

#### C.2.1 PSF LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 3.11.4

```
1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between the Python Software Foundation_
\hookrightarrow ("PSF"), and
  the Individual or Organization ("Licensee") accessing and otherwise.
→using Python
   3.11.4 software in source or binary form and its associated_
→documentation.
2. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License Agreement, PSF_
→hereby
   grants Licensee a nonexclusive, royalty-free, world-wide license to-
   analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly, prepare derivative_
→works,
   distribute, and otherwise use Python 3.11.4 alone or in any derivative
   version, provided, however, that PSF's License Agreement and PSF's_
→notice of
   copyright, i.e., "Copyright © 2001-2023 Python Software Foundation; All-
  Reserved" are retained in Python 3.11.4 alone or in any derivative_
→version
  prepared by Licensee.
3. In the event Licensee prepares a derivative work that is based on or
   incorporates Python 3.11.4 or any part thereof, and wants to make the
   derivative work available to others as provided herein, then Licensee_
   agrees to include in any such work a brief summary of the changes made.
→to Python
   3.11.4.
4. PSF is making Python 3.11.4 available to Licensee on an "AS IS" basis.
   PSF MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. BY WAY
-OF
  EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, PSF MAKES NO AND DISCLAIMS ANY
→ REPRESENTATION OR
  WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR.
\hookrightarrowTHAT THE
   USE OF PYTHON 3.11.4 WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.
5. PSF SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF PYTHON 3.11.4
  FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS AS AL
→RESULT OF
```

MODIFYING, DISTRIBUTING, OR OTHERWISE USING PYTHON 3.11.4, OR ANY

→DERIVATIVE

THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.

- 6. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material  $\mbox{\@scalebase}$  breach of
  - its terms and conditions.
- 7. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to create any—relationship
- of agency, partnership, or joint venture between PSF and Licensee.  $\_$   $\rightarrow$  This License
- Agreement does not grant permission to use PSF trademarks or trade name...
- trademark sense to endorse or promote products or services of Licensee,  $\underline{\ }$   $\rightarrow$  or any
  - third party.
- 8. By copying, installing or otherwise using Python 3.11.4, Licensee agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License Agreement.

#### C.2.2 BEOPEN.COM LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 2.0

#### BEOPEN PYTHON OPEN SOURCE LICENSE AGREEMENT VERSION 1

- 1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between BeOpen.com ("BeOpen"), having an office at 160 Saratoga Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95051, and the Individual or Organization ("Licensee") accessing and otherwise using this software in source or binary form and its associated documentation ("the Software").
- 2. Subject to the terms and conditions of this BeOpen Python License Agreement, BeOpen hereby grants Licensee a non-exclusive, royalty-free, world-wide license to reproduce, analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly, prepare derivative works, distribute, and otherwise use the Software alone or in any derivative version, provided, however, that the BeOpen Python License is retained in the Software, alone or in any derivative version prepared by Licensee.
- 3. BeOpen is making the Software available to Licensee on an "AS IS" basis.

  BEOPEN MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. BY WAY OF
  EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, BEOPEN MAKES NO AND DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION OR
  WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE
  USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.
- 4. BEOPEN SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF THE SOFTWARE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS AS A RESULT OF USING, MODIFYING OR DISTRIBUTING THE SOFTWARE, OR ANY DERIVATIVE THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.
- 5. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material breach of its terms and conditions.
- 6. This License Agreement shall be governed by and interpreted in all respects by the law of the State of California, excluding conflict of law provisions. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to create any relationship of agency, partnership, or joint venture between BeOpen and Licensee. This License Agreement does not grant permission to use BeOpen trademarks or trade names in a trademark sense to endorse or promote products or services of Licensee, or any third party. As an exception, the "BeOpen Python" logos available at http://www.pythonlabs.com/logos.html may be used according to the permissions granted on that web page.

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

7. By copying, installing or otherwise using the software, Licensee agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License Agreement.

#### C.2.3 CNRI LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 1.6.1

- 1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between the Corporation for National Research Initiatives, having an office at 1895 Preston White Drive, Reston, VA 20191 ("CNRI"), and the Individual or Organization ("Licensee") accessing and otherwise using Python 1.6.1 software in source or binary form and its associated documentation.
- 2. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License Agreement, CNRI hereby grants Licensee a nonexclusive, royalty-free, world-wide license to reproduce, analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly, prepare derivative works, distribute, and otherwise use Python 1.6.1 alone or in any derivative version, provided, however, that CNRI's License Agreement and CNRI's notice of copyright, i.e., "Copyright © 1995-2001 Corporation for National Research Initiatives; All Rights Reserved" are retained in Python 1.6.1 alone or in any derivative version prepared by Licensee. Alternately, in lieu of CNRI's License Agreement, Licensee may substitute the following text (omitting the quotes): "Python 1.6.1 is made available subject to the terms and conditions in CNRI's License Agreement. This Agreement together with Python 1.6.1 may be located on the internet using the following unique, persistent identifier (known as a handle): 1895.22/1013. This Agreement may also be obtained from a proxy server on the internet using the following URL: http://hdl.handle.net/1895.22/1013."
- 3. In the event Licensee prepares a derivative work that is based on or incorporates Python 1.6.1 or any part thereof, and wants to make the derivative work available to others as provided herein, then Licensee hereby agrees to include in any such work a brief summary of the changes made to Python 1.6.1.
- 4. CNRI is making Python 1.6.1 available to Licensee on an "AS IS" basis. CNRI MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. BY WAY OF EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, CNRI MAKES NO AND DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF PYTHON 1.6.1 WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.
- 5. CNRI SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF PYTHON 1.6.1 FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS AS A RESULT OF MODIFYING, DISTRIBUTING, OR OTHERWISE USING PYTHON 1.6.1, OR ANY DERIVATIVE THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.
- 6. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material breach of its terms and conditions.
- 7. This License Agreement shall be governed by the federal intellectual property law of the United States, including without limitation the federal copyright law, and, to the extent such U.S. federal law does not apply, by the law of the Commonwealth of Virginia, excluding Virginia's conflict of law provisions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with regard to derivative works based on Python 1.6.1 that incorporate non-separable material that was previously distributed under the GNU General Public License (GPL), the law of the Commonwealth of Virginia shall govern this License Agreement only as to issues arising under or with respect to Paragraphs 4, 5, and 7 of this License Agreement. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to create any relationship of agency, partnership, or joint venture between CNRI and Licensee. This License Agreement does not grant permission to use CNRI trademarks or trade name in a trademark sense to endorse or promote products or services of Licensee, or any third party.

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

8. By clicking on the "ACCEPT" button where indicated, or by copying, installing or otherwise using Python 1.6.1, Licensee agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License Agreement.

#### C.2.4 CWI LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 0.9.0 THROUGH 1.2

Copyright © 1991 - 1995, Stichting Mathematisch Centrum Amsterdam, The Netherlands. All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of Stichting Mathematisch Centrum or CWI not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.

STICHTING MATHEMATISCH CENTRUM DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS, IN NO EVENT SHALL STICHTING MATHEMATISCH CENTRUM BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

## C.2.5 ZERO-CLAUSE BSD LICENSE FOR CODE IN THE PYTHON 3.11.4 DOCU-MENTATION

Permission to use, copy, modify, and/or distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND THE AUTHOR DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

# C.3 Licenses and Acknowledgements for Incorporated Software

This section is an incomplete, but growing list of licenses and acknowledgements for third-party software incorporated in the Python distribution.

#### C.3.1 Mersenne Twister

The \_random module includes code based on a download from http://www.math.sci.hiroshima-u.ac.jp/~m-mat/MT/MT2002/emt19937ar.html. The following are the verbatim comments from the original code:

A C-program for MT19937, with initialization improved 2002/1/26. Coded by Takuji Nishimura and Makoto Matsumoto.

Before using, initialize the state by using init\_genrand(seed) or init\_by\_array(init\_key, key\_length).

Copyright (C) 1997 - 2002, Makoto Matsumoto and Takuji Nishimura, All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- 3. The names of its contributors may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
"AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR
A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR
CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,
EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR
PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF
LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING
NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS
SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Any feedback is very welcome. http://www.math.sci.hiroshima-u.ac.jp/~m-mat/MT/emt.html email: m-mat @ math.sci.hiroshima-u.ac.jp (remove space)

#### C.3.2 Sockets

The socket module uses the functions, getaddrinfo(), and getnameinfo(), which are coded in separate source files from the WIDE Project, https://www.wide.ad.jp/.

Copyright (C) 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998 WIDE Project. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- 3. Neither the name of the project nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE PROJECT AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE PROJECT OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## C.3.3 Asynchronous socket services

The asynchat and asyncore modules contain the following notice:

Copyright 1996 by Sam Rushing

All Rights Reserved

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of Sam Rushing not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.

SAM RUSHING DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS, IN NO EVENT SHALL SAM RUSHING BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

## C.3.4 Cookie management

The http.cookies module contains the following notice:

Copyright 2000 by Timothy O'Malley <timo@alum.mit.edu>

All Rights Reserved

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of Timothy O'Malley not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.

Timothy O'Malley DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS, IN NO EVENT SHALL Timothy O'Malley BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

## C.3.5 Execution tracing

The trace module contains the following notice:

portions copyright 2001, Autonomous Zones Industries, Inc., all rights... err... reserved and offered to the public under the terms of the

Python 2.2 license.

Author: Zooko O'Whielacronx

http://zooko.com/

mailto:zooko@zooko.com

Copyright 2000, Mojam Media, Inc., all rights reserved.

Author: Skip Montanaro

Copyright 1999, Bioreason, Inc., all rights reserved.

Author: Andrew Dalke

Copyright 1995-1997, Automatrix, Inc., all rights reserved.

Author: Skip Montanaro

Copyright 1991-1995, Stichting Mathematisch Centrum, all rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this Python software and its associated documentation for any purpose without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appears in all copies, and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of neither Automatrix, Bioreason or Mojam Media be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.

#### C.3.6 UUencode and UUdecode functions

The uu module contains the following notice:

Copyright 1994 by Lance Ellinghouse Cathedral City, California Republic, United States of America. All Rights Reserved

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of Lance Ellinghouse not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.

LANCE ELLINGHOUSE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS, IN NO EVENT SHALL LANCE ELLINGHOUSE CENTRUM BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Modified by Jack Jansen, CWI, July 1995:

- Use binascii module to do the actual line-by-line conversion between ascii and binary. This results in a 1000-fold speedup. The C version is still 5 times faster, though.
- Arguments more compliant with Python standard

#### C.3.7 XML Remote Procedure Calls

The xmlrpc.client module contains the following notice:

The XML-RPC client interface is

Copyright (c) 1999-2002 by Secret Labs AB Copyright (c) 1999-2002 by Fredrik Lundh

By obtaining, using, and/or copying this software and/or its associated documentation, you agree that you have read, understood, and will comply with the following terms and conditions:

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its associated documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appears in all copies, and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of Secret Labs AB or the author not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.

SECRET LABS AB AND THE AUTHOR DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANT-ABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL SECRET LABS AB OR THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

## C.3.8 test\_epoll

The test.test\_epoll module contains the following notice:

Copyright (c) 2001-2006 Twisted Matrix Laboratories.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

## C.3.9 Select kqueue

The select module contains the following notice for the kqueue interface:

Copyright (c) 2000 Doug White, 2006 James Knight, 2007 Christian Heimes All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS `AS IS' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## C.3.10 SipHash24

The file Python/pyhash.c contains Marek Majkowski' implementation of Dan Bernstein's SipHash24 algorithm. It contains the following note:

```
<MIT License>
Copyright (c) 2013 Marek Majkowski <marek@popcount.org>
Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy
of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal
in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights
to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell
copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in
all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
</MIT License>
Original location:
  https://github.com/majek/csiphash/
Solution inspired by code from:
  Samuel Neves (supercop/crypto_auth/siphash24/little)
  djb (supercop/crypto_auth/siphash24/little2)
  Jean-Philippe Aumasson (https://131002.net/siphash/siphash24.c)
```

#### C.3.11 strtod and dtoa

The file Python/dtoa.c, which supplies C functions dtoa and strtod for conversion of C doubles to and from strings, is derived from the file of the same name by David M. Gay, currently available from https://web.archive.org/web/20220517033456/http://www.netlib.org/fp/dtoa.c. The original file, as retrieved on March 16, 2009, contains the following copyright and licensing notice:

## C.3.12 OpenSSL

The modules hashlib, posix, ssl, crypt use the OpenSSL library for added performance if made available by the operating system. Additionally, the Windows and macOS installers for Python may include a copy of the OpenSSL libraries, so we include a copy of the OpenSSL license here. For the OpenSSL 3.0 release, and later releases derived from that, the Apache License v2 applies:

Apache License
Version 2.0, January 2004
https://www.apache.org/licenses/

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

#### 1. Definitions.

- "License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.
- "Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.
- "Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.
- "You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.
- "Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.
- "Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.
- "Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).
- "Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.
- "Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

- 2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.
- 3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.
- 4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:
  - (a) You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
  - (b) You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and
  - (c) You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
  - (d) If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

- 5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions.
  Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.
- 6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.
- 7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.
- 8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.
- 9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

## C.3.13 expat

The pyexpat extension is built using an included copy of the expat sources unless the build is configured --with-system-expat:

Copyright (c) 1998, 1999, 2000 Thai Open Source Software Center Ltd and Clark Cooper

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

#### C.3.14 libffi

The \_ctypes extension is built using an included copy of the libffi sources unless the build is configured --with-system-libffi:

Copyright (c) 1996-2008 Red Hat, Inc and others.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the ``Software''), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED ``AS IS'', WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

#### C.3.15 zlib

The zlib extension is built using an included copy of the zlib sources if the zlib version found on the system is too old to be used for the build:

Copyright (C) 1995-2011 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

- The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
- 2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
- 3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

Jean-loup Gailly Mark Adler

jloup@gzip.org madler@alumni.caltech.edu

#### C.3.16 cfuhash

The implementation of the hash table used by the tracemalloc is based on the cfuhash project:

Copyright (c) 2005 Don Owens All rights reserved.

This code is released under the BSD license:

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- \* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- \* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- \* Neither the name of the author nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## C.3.17 libmpdec

The \_decimal module is built using an included copy of the libmpdec library unless the build is configured --with-system-libmpdec:

Copyright (c) 2008-2020 Stefan Krah. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

### C.3.18 W3C C14N test suite

The C14N 2.0 test suite in the test package (Lib/test/xmltestdata/c14n-20/) was retrieved from the W3C website at https://www.w3.org/TR/xml-c14n2-testcases/ and is distributed under the 3-clause BSD license:

Copyright (c) 2013 W3C(R) (MIT, ERCIM, Keio, Beihang), All Rights Reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- \* Redistributions of works must retain the original copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- \* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the original copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- \* Neither the name of the W3C nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this work without specific prior written permission.

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## C.3.19 Audioop

The audioop module uses the code base in g771.c file of the SoX project:

Programming the AdLib/Sound Blaster FM Music Chips Version 2.0 (24 Feb 1992) Copyright (c) 1991, 1992 by Jeffrey S. Lee jlee@smylex.uucp Warranty and Copyright Policy This document is provided on an "as-is" basis, and its author makes no warranty or representation, express or implied, with respect to its quality performance or fitness for a particular purpose. In no event will the author of this document be liable for direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages arising out of the use or inability to use the information contained within. Use of this document is at your own risk. This file may be used and copied freely so long as the applicable copyright notices are retained, and no modifications are made to the text of the document. No money shall be charged for its distribution beyond reasonable shipping, handling and duplication costs, nor shall proprietary changes be made to this document so that it cannot be distributed freely. This document may not be included in published material or commercial packages without the written consent of its

author.

## **APPENDIX**

D

## **COPYRIGHT**

Python and this documentation is:

Copyright © 2001-2023 Python Software Foundation. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 2000 BeOpen.com. All rights reserved.

Copyright @ 1995-2000 Corporation for National Research Initiatives. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1991-1995 Stichting Mathematisch Centrum. All rights reserved.

See *History and License* for complete license and permissions information.

# **INDEX**

Non-alphabetical	in expression lists,85
, 137	in function calls,77
ellipsis literal, 18	operator,79
111	**
string literal, 10	function definition, 115
{ } (curly brackets)	in dictionary displays, $70$
dictionary expression, 70	in function calls,77
in formatted string literal, 12	operator,78
set expression, 70	**=
. (dot)	augmented assignment, 90
attribute reference, 75	*=
in numeric literal, 14	augmented assignment, 90
! (exclamation)	+ (plus)
in formatted string literal, 12	binary operator, 80
- (minus)	unary operator,79
binary operator, 80	+=
unary operator, 79	augmented assignment, 90
' (single quote)	, (comma), 68
string literal, 10	argument list,76
! patterns, 107	expression list, $69, 70, 85, 91, 115$
" (double quote)	identifier list,97
string literal, 10	import statement, 94
"""	in dictionary displays,70
string literal, 10	in target list,88
# (hash)	parameter list,114
comment, 5	slicing,76
source encoding declaration, 6	with statement, 104
% (percent)	/ (slash)
operator, 79	function definition, 115
%=	operator,79
augmented assignment, 90	//
& (ampersand)	operator,79
operator, 80	//=
&=	augmented assignment, $90$
augmented assignment, 90	/=
() (parentheses)	augmented assignment, $90$
call,76	0b
class definition, 115	integer literal, 14
function definition, 114	00
generator expression, 70	integer literal, 14
in assignment target list, 88	0x
tuple display, 68	integer literal,14
* (asterisk)	2to3, <b>137</b>
function definition, 115	: (colon)
import statement, 95	annotated variable, 90
in assignment target list 88	compound statement, 100, 101, 104, 105

114, 115	\N
function annotations, 115	escape sequence, 11
in dictionary expressions, 70	\n
in formatted string literal, 12	escape sequence, 11
lambda expression, 85	\r
slicing, 76	escape sequence, 11
$:= (colon \ equals), 84$	\t
; (semicolon), 99	escape sequence, 11
< ( <i>less</i> )	\U
operator,81	escape sequence, 11
<<	\u
operator, $80$	escape sequence, 11
<<=	\v
augmented assignment, $90$	escape sequence, 11
<=	\x
operator, 81	escape sequence, 11
!=	^ (caret)
operator, 81	operator, $80$
-=	^=
augmented assignment, $90$	augmented assignment, $90$
= (equals)	_ (underscore)
assignment statement, $88$	in numeric literal, 14
class definition, 35	$\_$ , identifiers, $9$
for help in debugging using	, identifiers, 9
string literals, 12	abs() (object method), 42
function definition, 114	add() (object method), 41
in function calls,76	aenter() (object method), 47
==	aexit() ( <i>object method</i> ), 47
operator,81	aiter() (object method), 46
->	all (optional module attribute), 95
function annotations, 115	and() (object method), 41
> (greater)	anext() (agen method), 74
operator, 81	anext() (object method), 46
>=	annotations(class attribute), 23
operator, 81	annotations (function attribute), 20
>>	annotations(module attribute), 22 await() (object method), 45
operator, 80 >>=	awa1t() (object memor), 43 bases(class attribute), 23
augmented assignment, 90	bool() (object method), 30, 39
>>>, 137	bytes() (object method), 30, 39 bytes() (object method), 28
@ (at)	() (object method), 28 cached, 60
class definition, 116	call() (object method), 39, 78
function definition, 114	cause (exception attribute), 93
operator, 79	ceil() (object method), 43
[] (square brackets)	class (instance attribute), 24
in assignment target list, 88	class (method cell), 36
list expression, 69	class (module attribute), 31
subscription, 75	class_getitem() (object class method), 37
\ (backslash)	classcell(class namespace entry), 36
escape sequence, 11	closure(function attribute), 20
\\	code (function attribute), 20
escape sequence, 11	complex() (object method), 43
\a	contains() (object method), 41
escape sequence, 11	context(exception attribute), 93
\b	debug,91
escape sequence, 11	defaults(function attribute), 20
\f	del() (object method), 27
escape sequence, 11	delattr() (object method), 31

174 Index

delete () (chiest method) 22	lan () (chicat mathed) 20
delete() (object method), 32	len() (object method), 39
delitem() (object method), 40	length_hint() (object method), 40
dict(class attribute), 23	loader,59
dict (function attribute), 20 dict (instance attribute), 24	lshift() (object method), 41 lt() (object method), 28
dict (mstance auribute), 24dict (module attribute), 23	it() (object memou), 28 main
dir (module attribute), 31	
dir() (object method), 31	matmul() (object method), 41
dir() (object method), 31divmod() (object method), 41	missing() (object method), 40
doc (class attribute), 23	mod() (object method), 41
doc (tuas turibute), 25doc (function attribute), 20	module(class attribute), 23
doc (gatetion attribute), 20 doc (method attribute), 21	module (function attribute), 20
doc (method darbate), 21 doc (module attribute), 22	module (method attribute), 21
enter() (object method), 43	mro_entries() (object method), 35
eq() (object method), 28	mul() (object method), 41
exit() (object method), 43	name, 59
file,60	name(class attribute), 23
file (module attribute), 22	name (function attribute), 20
float() (object method), 43	name (method attribute), 21
floor() (object method), 43	name (medica attribute), 22
floordiv() (object method), 41	ne() (object method), 28
format() (object method), 28	neg() (object method), 42
func (method attribute), 21	new() (object method), 27
future, <b>141</b>	next() (generator method), 72
future statement, 96	or() (object method), 41
ge() (object method), 28	package,59
get() (object method), 32	path,60
getattr (module attribute), 31	
getattr() (object method), 30	pow () (object method), 41
getattribute() (object method), 30	prepare (metaclass method), 36
getitem() (mapping object method), 26	radd() (object method), 41
getitem() (object method), 40	rand() ( <i>object method</i> ), 41
globals (function attribute), 20	rdivmod() (object method), 41
gt() ( <i>object method</i> ), 28	repr() (object method), 28
hash() (object method), 29	reversed() (object method), 40
iadd() (object method), 42	rfloordiv() (object method), 41
iand() (object method), 42	rlshift() (object method), 41
ifloordiv() (object method), 42	rmatmul() (object method), 41
ilshift() (object method), 42	rmod() (object method), 41
imatmul() (object method), 42	rmul() (object method), 41
imod() (object method), 42	ror() (object method), 41
imul() ( <i>object method</i> ), 42	round() ( <i>object method</i> ), 43
index() (object method), 43	rpow() (object method), 41
init() ( <i>object method</i> ), 27	rrshift() (object method), 41
init_subclass() (object class method), 34	rshift() ( <i>object method</i> ), 41
instancecheck() (class method), 37	rsub() ( <i>object method</i> ), 41
int() ( <i>object method</i> ), 43	rtruediv() (object method),41
invert() (object method), 42	rxor() (object method), 41
ior() (object method), 42	self (method attribute), 21
ipow() (object method), 42	set() (object method), 32
irshift() (object method), 42	set_name() (object method), 34
isub() (object method), 42	setattr() (object method), 30
iter() (object method), 40	setitem() (object method), 40
itruediv() (object method), 42	slots, <b>147</b>
ixor() (object method), 42	spec,59
kwdefaults(function attribute), 20	str() (object method), 28
le() (object method), 28	sub() (object method), 41
len() (mapping object method), 30	subclasscheck() (class method), 37

traceback(exception attribute), 93	class attribute, 23
truediv() (object method), 41	class instance attribute, 23
trunc() ( <i>object method</i> ), 43	slicing, 89
xor() (object method), 41	statement, 19,88
(vertical bar)	subscription, 89
operator, 80	target list, 88
=	assignment expression, 84
augmented assignment, 90	async
~ (tilde)	keyword, 117
operator, 79	async def
<u> </u>	statement, 117
A	async for
abs	in comprehensions, 69
built-in function, 43	statement, 117
abstract base class, 137	async with
	statement, 118
aclose() (agen method), 74 addition, 80	asynchronous context manager, 138
and	asynchronous generator, 138
	asynchronous iterator, 22
bitwise, 80	function, 22
operator, 84	asynchronous generator iterator, 138
annotated	asynchronous iterable, 138
assignment, 90	asynchronous iterator, 138
annotation, 137	
annotations	asynchronous-generator
function, 115	object, 74
anonymous	athrow() (agen method), 74
function, 85	atom, 67
argument, 137	attribute, 18, <b>138</b>
call semantics, 76	assignment, 88
function, 20	assignment, class, 23
function definition, 114	assignment, class instance, 23
arithmetic	class, 23
conversion, 67	class instance, 23
operation, binary, 79	deletion, 91
operation, unary, 79	generic special, 18
array	reference, 75
module, 20	special, 18
as	AttributeError
except clause, 101	exception, 75
import statement,95	augmented
keyword, 94, 101, 104, 105	assignment, $90$
match statement, 105	await
with statement, 104	in comprehensions, 69
AS pattern, OR pattern, capture	keyword, 78, 117
pattern, wildcard pattern,	awaitable, 138
107	D
ASCII, 4, 10	В
asend() (agen method), 74	b'
assert	bytes literal, 10
statement, 91	b"
AssertionError	bytes literal, 10
exception, 91	backslash character, 6
assertions	BDFL, 138
debugging, 91	binary
assignment	arithmetic operation, 79
annotated, 90	bitwise operation, 80
attribute, 88	binary file, 138
augmented, 90	binary literal, 14
augmented, 70	

binding	C
global name, 97	C, 11
name, 49, 88, 94, 95, 114, 115	language, 18, 19, 22, 81
bitwise	call, 76
and, 80	built-in function, 78
operation, binary, 80	built-in method, 78
operation, unary, 79	class instance, 78
or,80	class object, 23, 78
xor, 80	function, 20, 78
blank line,7	instance, 39, 78
block, 49	method, 78
code, 49	procedure, 87
BNF, 4, 67	user-defined function, 78
Boolean	callable, 139
object, 19	object, 20, 76
operation, 84	callback, 139
borrowed reference, 138	case
break	keyword, 105
statement, <b>94</b> , 100, 103	match, 105
built-in	case block, 107
method, 22	C-contiguous, 139
built-in function	chaining
abs, 43	comparisons, 81
bytes, 28	exception, 93
call, 78	character, 19, 76
chr, 19	chr
compile, 97	built-in function, 19
complex, 43	class, <b>139</b>
divmod, 41, 42	attribute, 23
eval, 97, 120	attribute assignment, 23
exec, 97	body, 36
float, 43	constructor, 27
hash, 29	definition, 92, 115
id, 17	instance, 23
int,43	name, 115
len, 19, 20, 39	object, 23, 78, 115
object, 22, 78	statement, 115
open, 24	class instance
ord, 19	attribute, 23
pow, 41, 42	attribute assignment, 23
print,28	call, 78
range, 100	object, 23, 78
repr, 87	class object
round, 43	call, 23, 78
slice, 26	class variable, 139
type, 17, 35	clause, 99
built-in method	clear() (frame method), 25
call,78	close() (coroutine method), 46
object, 22, 78	close() (generator method), 73
builtins	co_argcount (code object attribute), 24
module, 119	co_cellvars (code object attribute), 24
byte, 19	co_code (code object attribute), 24
bytearray, 20	co_consts (code object attribute), 24
bytecode, 24, 139	co_filename (code object attribute), 24
bytes, 19	co_firstlineno (code object attribute), 24
built-in function, 28	co_flags (code object attribute), 24
bytes literal, 10	co_freevars (code object attribute), 24
bytes-like object, 138	co_kwonlyargcount (code object attribute), 24

co_lnotab (code object attribute), 24	type, 18
co_name (code object attribute), 24	type, immutable, 68
co_names (code object attribute), 24	dbm.gnu
co_nlocals (code object attribute), 24	module, 20
co_positions() (codeobject method), 24	dbm.ndbm
co_posonlyargcount (code object attribute), 24	module, 20
co_qualname (code object attribute), 24	debugging
co_stacksize (code object attribute), 24	assertions, 91
co_varnames (code object attribute), 24	decimal literal, 14
code	decorator, 139
block, 49	DEDENT token, 7, 99
code object, 24	def
comma, 68	statement, 114
trailing,85	default
command line, 119	parameter value, 114
comment, 5	definition
comparison, 81	class, 92, 115
comparisons, 28	function, 92, 114
chaining, 81	del
compile	statement, 27, 91
built-in function, 97	deletion
complex	attribute,91
built-in function, 43	target,91
number, 19	target list,91
object, 19	delimiters, 15
complex literal, 14	descriptor, 140
complex number, 139	destructor, 27, 88
compound	dictionary, 140
statement,99	comprehensions, 70
comprehensions, 69	display, $70$
dictionary,70	object, 20, 23, 29, 70, 75, 89
list,69	dictionary comprehension, 140
set, 70	dictionary view, 140
Conditional	display
expression, 84	dictionary, $70$
conditional	list,69
expression, 85	set, 70
constant, 10	division, 79
constructor	divmod
class, 27	built-in function, 41, 42
container, 17, 23	docstring, 115, 140
context manager, 43, 139	documentation string, 24
context variable, 139	duck-typing, 140
contiguous, 139	E
continue	L
statement, <b>94</b> , 100, 103	е
conversion	in numeric literal, 14
arithmetic,67	EAFP, <b>140</b>
string, 28, 87	elif
coroutine, 45, 71, <b>139</b>	keyword, 100
function, 22	Ellipsis
coroutine function, 139	object, 18
CPython, 139	else
D	conditional expression, 85
	dangling, 99
dangling	keyword, 94, 100, 101, 103
else, 99	empty
data, 17	list,69

tuple, 19,68	formatted string literal, $10$
encoding declarations (source file), 6	f-string, 140
environment, 50	f_back (frame attribute), 25
environment variable	f_builtins ( <i>frame attribute</i> ), 25
PYTHONHASHSEED, 30	f_code (frame attribute), 25
PYTHONNODEBUGRANGES, 25	f_globals (frame attribute), 25
error handling,51	f_lasti ( <i>frame attribute</i> ), 25
errors, 51	f_lineno (frame attribute), 25
escape sequence, 11	f_locals ( <i>frame attribute</i> ), 25
eval	f_trace (frame attribute), 25
built-in function, 97, 120	f_trace_lines (frame attribute), 25
evaluation	<pre>f_trace_opcodes (frame attribute), 25</pre>
order,86	False, 19
exc_info (in module sys), 25	file object, 140
except	file-like object, 141
keyword, 101	filesystem encoding and error
except_star	handler, 141
keyword, 102	finalizer, 27
exception, 51, 93	finally
AssertionError, 91	keyword, 92, 94, 101, 103
AttributeError,75	find_spec
chaining, 93	finder, 56
GeneratorExit, 73, 74	finder, 55, 141
handler, 25	find_spec,56
ImportError, 94	float
NameError, 68	built-in function, 43
raising, 93	floating point
StopAsyncIteration, 74	number, 19
StopIteration, 72, 92	object, 19
TypeError, 79	floating point literal, 14
ValueError, 80	floor division, 141
ZeroDivisionError,79	for
exception handler, 51	in comprehensions, 69
exclusive	statement, 94, <b>100</b>
or, 80	form
exec	lambda, 85
built-in function, 97	format() (built-in function)
execution	str() (object method), 28
frame, 49, 115	formatted string literal, 12
restricted, 51	Fortran contiguous, 139
stack, 25	frame
execution model, 49	execution, 49, 115
expression, 67, 140	object, 25
Conditional, 84	free
conditional, 85	variable, 49
generator, 70	from
lambda, 85, 115	import statement, 49, 95
list, 85, 87	keyword, 71, 94
statement, 87	yield from expression, 72
yield, 71	frozenset
extension	object, 20 fstring, 12
module, 18	
extension module, 140	f-string, 12
F	function, 141
	annotations, 115
f'	anonymous, 85
formatted string literal, 10	argument, 20
f"	call, 20, 78

call, user-defined, 78	identity of an object, 17
definition, 92, 114	IDLE, <b>142</b>
generator, 71, 92	if
name, 114	conditional expression, 85
object, 20, 22, 78, 114	in comprehensions, 69
user-defined, 20	keyword, 105
function annotation, 141	statement, 100
future	imaginary literal,14
statement, 96	immutable, 143
_	data type, 68
G	object, 19, 68, 70
garbage collection, 17, 141	immutable object, 17
generator, 141, <b>142</b>	immutable sequence
expression, 70	object, 19
function, 22, 71, 92	immutable types
iterator, 22, 92	subclassing, 27
object, 24, 70, 72	import
generator expression, 142	hooks, 56
generator iterator, 142	statement, 22, 94
Generator Iterator, 142	import hooks, 56
exception, 73, 74	import machinery, 53
generic	import path, 143
special attribute, 18	importer, 143
generic function, 142	ImportError
generic type, 142	exception, 94
GIL, <b>142</b>	importing, 143
	in
global	keyword, 100
name binding, 97	operator, 83
namespace, 20	inclusive
statement, 91, 97	or, 80
global interpreter lock, 142	INDENT token, 7
grammar, 4	indentation, 7
grouping, 7	index operation, 19
guard, <b>106</b>	indices () (slice method), 26
Н	inheritance, 115
	input, 120
handle an exception,51	· -
handler	instance call, 39, 78
exception, 25	class, 23
hash	
built-in function, 29	object, 23, 78
hash character,5	built-in function, 43
hash-based pyc, 142	
hashable, 70, <b>142</b>	integer, 19 object, 18
hexadecimal literal,14	
hierarchy	representation, 19
type, 18	integer literal, 14
hooks	interactive, 143
import, 56	interactive mode, 119
meta, 56	internal type, 24
path, 56	interpolated string literal, 12
	interpreted, 143
I	interpreter, 119
id	interpreter shutdown, 143
built-in function, 17	inversion, 79
identifier, 8, 68	invocation, 20
identity	io
+ est 83	module, 24

irrefutable case block, 107	comprehensions, 69
is	deletion target, $91$
operator, 83	display, 69
is not	empty, 69
operator, 83	expression, 85, 87
item	object, 20, 69, 75, 76, 89
sequence, 75	target, 88, 100
string,76	list comprehension, 144
item selection, 19	literal, 10,68
iterable, 143	loader, 55, 144
unpacking, 85	locale encoding, 144
iterator, 143	logical line,5
	loop
J	statement, 94, 100
j	loop control
in numeric literal, 15	target, 94
Java	5-12-5-1-5-1-5-1-5-1-5-1-5-1-5-1-5-1-5-1
language, 19	M
ranguage, 17	
K	magic
	method, 144
key, 70	magic method, 144
key function, 143	makefile() (socket method), 24
key/value pair,70	mangling
keyword, 9	name, 68
as, 94, 101, 104, 105	mapping, 144
async, 117	object, 20, 24, 75, 89
await, 78, 117	match
case, <b>105</b>	case, 105
elif, 100	statement, 105
else, 94, 100, 101, 103	matrix multiplication, 79
except, 101	membership
except_star, 102	test,83
finally, 92, 94, 101, 103	meta
from, 71, 94	hooks, 56
	meta hooks, 56
if, 105	
in, 100	meta path finder, 144
yield, 71	metaclass, 35, 144
keyword argument, 144	metaclass hint, 35
L	method, 144
L	built-in,22
lambda, 144	call, 78
expression, 85, 115	magic, 144
form, 85	object, 21, 22, 78
language	special, 148
C, 18, 19, 22, 81	user-defined, 21
Java, 19	method resolution order, 145
last_traceback (in module sys), 25	minus, 79
LBYL, <b>144</b>	module, 145
leading whitespace, 7	main,50,119
len	array, 20
built-in function, 19, 20, 39	builtins, 119
	dbm.gnu, 20
lexical analysis,5	dbm.ndbm, 20
lexical definitions, 4	extension, 18
line continuation, 6	importing, 94
line joining, 5, 6	io, 24
line structure,5	
list, <b>144</b>	namespace, 22
assignment, target, $88$	object, 22, 75

sys, 102, 119	asynchronous-generator,74
module spec, 55, 145	Boolean, 19
modulo,79	built-in function, 22, 78
MRO, <b>145</b>	built-in method, 22, 78
multiplication, 79	callable, 20, 76
mutable, 145	class, 23, 78, 115
object, 19, 88, 89	class instance, 23, 78
mutable object, 17	code, 24
mutable sequence	complex, 19
object, 19	dictionary, 20, 23, 29, 70, 75, 89
N.I.	Ellipsis, 18
N	floating point, 19
name, 8, 49, 68	frame, 25
binding, 49, 88, 94, 95, 114, 115	frozenset, 20
binding, global, 97	function, 20, 22, 78, 114
class, 115	generator, 24, 70, 72
function, 114	immutable, $19,68,70$
mangling,68	immutable sequence, 19
rebinding, 88	instance, 23, 78
unbinding, 91	integer, 18
named expression, 84	list, 20, 69, 75, 76, 89
named tuple, 145	mapping, 20, 24, 75, 89
NameError	method, 21, 22, 78
exception, 68	module, 22, 75
NameError (built-in exception), 50	mutable, 19, 88, 89
names	mutable sequence, 19
private,68	None, 18, 87
namespace, 49, <b>145</b>	NotImplemented, 18
global, 20	numeric, 18, 24
module, 22	sequence, 19, 24, 75, 76, 83, 89, 100
package, 54	set, 20, 70
namespace package, 145	set type, 20
negation, 79	slice,40
nested scope, 145	string, 75, 76
new-style class, 145	traceback, 25, 93, 102
NEWLINE token, 5, 99	tuple, 19, 75, 76, 85
None	user-defined function, 20, 78, 114
object, 18, 87	user-defined method, 21
nonlocal	objectmatch_args(built-in variable), 44
statement, 97	objectslots(built-in variable), 33
not	octal literal, 14
operator, 84	open
not in	built-in function, 24
operator, 83	operation
notation, 4	binary arithmetic, 79
NotImplemented	binary bitwise, 80
object, 18	Boolean, 84
null	null,91
operation,91	power, 78
number, 14	shifting, 80
complex, 19	unary arithmetic, 79
floating point,19	unary bitwise, 79
numeric	operator
object, 18, 24	- (minus), 79, 80
numeric literal, 14	% (percent), 79
0	& (ampersand), 80
	* (asterisk), 79 ** 78
object, 17, <b>145</b>	**,78

+ (plus), 79, 80	path entry hook, 146
/ (slash), 79	path hooks, 56
//, 79	path-like object, 146
< ( <i>less</i> ), 81	pattern matching, 105
<< <b>,</b> 80	PEP, <b>146</b>
<=, 81	physical line, $5, 6, 11$
!=, 81	plus, 79
==, 81	popen () (in module os), 24
> (greater), 81	portion, 146
>=, 81	package, 54
>>, 80	positional argument, 146
@ (at), 79	pow
^ (caret), 80	built-in function, 41, 42
(vertical bar), 80	power
~ (tilde), 79	operation, 78
and, 84	precedence
in, 83	operator, 86
is, 83	primary,75
is not,83	print
not, 84	built-in function, 28
not in, 83	print() (built-in function)
or, 84	str() (object method), 28
overloading, 26	private
precedence, 86	names, 68
ternary, 85	procedure
operators, 15	call, 87
or	program, 119
bitwise, 80	provisional API, 147
exclusive, 80	provisional package, 147
inclusive, 80	Python 3000, 147
operator, 84	Python Enhancement Proposals
ord	PEP 1, 146
built-in function, 19	PEP 8,82
order	PEP 236, 97
evaluation, 86	PEP 238,141 PEP 252,32
output, 87 standard, 87	PEP 252, 32 PEP 255, 72
	PEP 278, 149
overloading operator, 26	PEP 302, 53, 65, 141, 144
operator, 20	PEP 308, 85
P	PEP 318, 116
	PEP 328,65
package, 54, <b>145</b>	PEP 338,65
namespace, 54	PEP 342,72
portion, 54	PEP 343, 43, 105, 139
regular, 54	PEP 362, 138, 146
parameter, <b>145</b> call semantics, <b>76</b>	PEP 366, 59, 65
function definition, 113	PEP 380,72
value, default, 114	PEP 411,147
parenthesized form, 68	PEP 414,10
parser, 5	PEP 420, 53, 54, 60, 65, 141, 145, 146
parser, 3 pass	PEP 443, 142
statement, 91	PEP 448, 70, 78, 85
path	PEP 451, 65, 141
hooks, 56	PEP 483, 142
path based finder, 61, 146	PEP 484, 37, 90, 115, 137, 141, 142, 149
path entry, 146	PEP 492, 45, 72, 118, 138, 139
path entry finder, 146	PEP 498, 14, 140
Pacif Circly Tillact, 170	, , ,

PEP 519,146	repr
PEP 525, 72, 138	built-in function, 87
PEP 526, 90, 115, 137, 149	repr() (built-in function)
PEP 530,69	repr() (object method), 28
PEP 560, 35, 39	representation
PEP 562,31	integer, 19
PEP 563, 96, 115	reserved word, 9
PEP 570, 115	restricted
PEP 572, 70, 84, 109	execution, 51
PEP 585, 142	return
PEP 614, 114, 116	statement, <b>92</b> , 103
PEP 617, 121	round
PEP 634, 44, 105, 113	built-in function, 43
PEP 636, 105, 113	balle in lancelon, is
PEP 3104,97	S
PEP 3107, 115	scope, 49, 50
PEP 3115, 36, 116	<del>-</del>
PEP 3116, 149	send() (coroutine method), 46
PEP 3119,37	send() (generator method), 72
PEP 3120,5	sequence, 148
PEP 3129, 116	item, 75
PEP 3131,8	object, 19, 24, 75, 76, 83, 89, 100
PEP 3132, 89	set
PEP 3135, 36	comprehensions, 70
PEP 3147,60	display, 70
PEP 3155, 147	object, 20, 70
PYTHONHASHSEED, 30	set comprehension, 148
Pythonic, 147	set type
PYTHONNODEBUGRANGES, 25	object, 20
PYTHONPATH, 62	shifting
FIIIIONFAIII, 02	operation, 80
Q	simple
	statement, 87
qualified name, 147	single dispatch, 148
R	singleton
	tuple, 19
r'	slice, 76, <b>148</b>
raw string literal, $10$	built-in function, 26
r"	object, 40
raw string literal, $10$	slicing, 19, 76
raise	assignment, 89
statement, 93	soft keyword, 9
raise an exception, 51	source character set, 6
raising	space,7
exception, 93	special
range	attribute, 18
built-in function, 100	attribute, generic, 18
raw string, 10	method, 148
rebinding	special method, 148
name, 88	stack
reference	execution, 25
attribute,75	trace, 25
reference count, 147	standard
reference counting, 17	output, 87
regular	Standard C, 11
package, 54	standard input, 119
regular package, 147	start (slice object attribute), 26, 76
relative	statement, 148
import,95	assert, <b>91</b>

assignment, 19,88	sys
assignment, annotated, $90$	module, 102, 119
assignment, augmented, 90	sys.exc_info,25
async def,117	sys.exception, 25
async for, 117	sys.last_traceback,25
async with, 118	sys.meta_path, 56
break, <b>94</b> , 100, 103	sys.modules,55
class, 115	sys.path, 62
compound, 99	sys.path_hooks,62
continue, <b>94</b> , 100, 103	sys.path_importer_cache,62
def, 114	sys.stderr,24
del, 27, <b>91</b>	sys.stdin,24
expression, 87	sys.stdout,24
for, 94, <b>100</b>	SystemExit (built-in exception), 51
future, 96	<b>-</b>
global, 91, <b>97</b>	T
if, $100$	tab,7
import, 22, <b>94</b>	target, 88
loop, 94, 100	deletion, 91
match, <b>105</b>	list, 88, 100
nonlocal, 97	list assignment, 88
pass, 91	list, deletion, 91
raise, <b>93</b>	
return, <b>92</b> , 103	loop control, 94
simple, 87	tb_frame (traceback attribute), 26
try, 26, <b>101</b>	tb_lasti (traceback attribute), 26
while, 94, <b>100</b>	tb_lineno (traceback attribute), 26
with, 43, <b>104</b>	tb_next (traceback attribute), 26
	termination model, 51
yield, 92	ternary
statement grouping, 7	operator, 85
stderr (in module sys), 24	test
stdin (in module sys), 24	identity,83
stdio, 24	membership, 83
stdout (in module sys), 24	text encoding, 148
step (slice object attribute), 26, 76	text file, 148
stop (slice object attribute), 26, 76	throw() (coroutine method), 46
StopAsyncIteration	throw() (generator method), 72
exception, 74	token,5
StopIteration	trace
exception, 72, 92	stack, 25
string	traceback
format() ( <i>object method</i> ), 28	object, 25, 93, 102
str() (object method), 28	trailing
conversion, 28, 87	comma, 85
formatted literal, 12	triple-quoted string, 148
immutable sequences, 19	triple-quoted string, 10
interpolated literal, 12	True, 19
item, 76	
object, 75, 76	try
string literal, 10	statement, 26, 101
	tuple
strong reference, 148 subclassing	empty, 19, 68
<del>-</del>	object, 19, 75, 76, 85
immutable types, 27	singleton, 19
subscription, 19, 20, 75	type, 18, <b>148</b>
assignment, 89	built-in function, 17, 35
subtraction, 80	data, 18
suite,99	hierarchy, 18
syntax,4	immutable data, $68$

```
type alias, 148
                                           writing
type hint, 149
                                               values, 87
type of an object, 17
                                           X
TypeError
   exception, 79
                                           xor
types, internal, 24
                                               bitwise, 80
                                           Υ
U
                                           yield
u'
                                               examples, 73
   string literal, 10
                                               expression, 71
                                               keyword, 71
   string literal, 10
unary
                                               statement, 92
   arithmetic operation, 79
                                           Ζ
   bitwise operation, 79
unbinding
                                           Zen of Python, 149
                                           ZeroDivisionError
   name, 91
UnboundLocalError, 50
                                               exception, 79
Unicode, 19
Unicode Consortium, 10
universal newlines, 149
UNIX, 119
unpacking
   dictionary, 70
   in function calls, 77
   iterable, 85
unreachable object, 17
unrecognized escape sequence, 11
user-defined
   function, 20
   function call, 78
   method, 21
user-defined function
   object, 20, 78, 114
user-defined method
   object, 21
V
value, 70
   default parameter, 114
value of an object, 17
ValueError
   exception, 80
values
   writing, 87
variable
   free,49
variable annotation, 149
virtual environment, 149
virtual machine, 149
W
walrus operator, 84
while
   statement, 94, 100
Windows, 119
with
   statement, 43, 104
```